CHANGE THE WORLD
## Contents

**Why UC?**
1. Welcome to UC
2. Introducing UC
3. Academic
4. Enterprise
5. Community
6. Global
7. Support
8. Bicultural
9. Active

**Life at UC**
10. An unforgettable experience
11. Accommodation at UC
12. Māori student services and support
13. Pasifika student services and support
14. International students
15. International student enrolment

**Plan your degree**
16. What’s in a degree?
17. Who can I turn to for advice?
18. Undergraduate study options
19. Undergraduate qualifications
20. Double and conjoint degrees
21. Enhance your career potential with UC+1
22. Certificates and diplomas
23. Graduate and postgraduate study options

**Enrol**
24. I’m ready to enrol (process)
25. How do I get into UC?
26. Qualifications requiring a special application
27. Funding my studies
28. How much does it cost?

**Subject guide**
29. Subject list
30. Accounting to Te Reo Māori
31. Index

---

**Cover:** Deepthica Vasumathi Jagannathan (Bachelor of Commerce in Taxation and Accounting) and Sam Tullett (studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechanical Engineering).

Published May 2018. Information is correct at the time of print but is subject to change. The University’s official regulations are at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations
Welcome to UC

E ngā muka tangata kua ikapahi mai nei,
Nāia te owha o Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha e rāhiri atu ki a koutou katoa.
Nau mai, tauti mai!
Tēnā koutou katoa.

At the University of Canterbury Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha (UC), we are proud to offer you an excellent education and total learning experience. Your time at UC can prepare you to succeed and make a positive difference — tangata tū, tangata ora.

With world-class and research-active lecturers, UC is committed to producing graduates who have mastered their chosen area of study, are employable, enterprising, biculturally competent, globally aware, and engaged with their community.

You will be amongst the first students to experience our unique campus transformation. Impressive new buildings and major refurbishment projects will provide you with a modern vibrant campus in which to learn.

An upgrade of our student management system — Student First | Ākonga ki Mua, is part of our commitment to improving your student experience.

With dedicated support services, a focus on student health and well-being and so many clubs, events, and outdoor adventure activities on our doorstep, you’ll have an unforgettable experience.

It’s an exciting time to be studying at UC and we warmly welcome you to our community.

Dr Rod Carr
Vice-Chancellor | Tumu Whakarae
The University of Canterbury Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha is a truly holistic place of learning, made up of 7 outstanding dimensions that will prepare you to change the world.

1. UC Academic
Learn from world leaders and groundbreaking experts.
UC is ranked in the world’s top 1% of universities and has a strong reputation for high-quality degrees, research-active teaching staff, and world-class facilities — see page 4.

2. UC Enterprise
Go beyond the classroom and make your ideas happen.
Got a good idea for a start-up venture? We have the resources to help you go for it. Want to make a difference and help others? We offer opportunities, both academic and social, for you to achieve this — see page 6.

To find out more and watch our videos go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/UC7
UC Community

You can make a difference by getting involved.

Over the last few years, UC students have earned an international reputation for their community involvement — see page 8.

UC Global

Experience different cultures on campus or on a study exchange overseas.

Our campus is a culturally diverse community with over 100 nationalities represented. We also offer exchanges with 60 different partners around the world — see page 10.

UC Support

Tap into a dedicated support network, tools, and resources.

UC is committed to helping you thrive and succeed by providing a wide range of support services from the moment you arrive on campus — see page 12.

UC Bicultural

Gain bicultural experiences and perspectives to feel confident and competent in a multicultural world.

At Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha, we are committed to biculturalism. As part of this commitment, we work with Ngāi Tahu, the tangata whenua in our region — see page 14.

UC Active

With clubs, events and outdoor adventure, you can have a unique student experience.

From the sea to the mountains, UC is on the doorstep of a massive outdoor ‘playground’. Grab your board, bike, or shoes and give it a go — see page 16.

Zealynne Kiripatea (pictured right)
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Māori & Indigenous Studies
UC is ranked in the world’s top 1% of universities and has a strong reputation for high-quality degrees, research-active teaching staff, and world-class facilities.

So many study options
Students learn from passionate lecturers in over 80 undergraduate subjects. Choose between professional training in areas such as Accounting, Engineering, Law, and Teaching, or more general study, for example in Arts, Commerce, and Science.
UC’s degrees cater for changing times. In recent years, UC has launched qualifications in Criminal Justice, Health Sciences, Global Humanitarian Engineering, and Product Design.
Search your study options at www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses

A leading research institution
Did you know UC is an important research university in Australasia?
• Our programmes are research-led, with UC having the highest proportion of research-active teaching staff.*
• UC is ranked in the top two places in Aotearoa for 10 disciplines out of 30.*

How will I learn?
You will have access to:
• modern teaching spaces and facilities
• over 1.9 million research items
• three libraries and over 30 heritage collections
• well-equipped laboratories, including brand new science and engineering labs
• computer suites that are open 24–7.

Experiential learning
Opportunities for applied learning at UC can take the form of:
• internships and work placements (page 6)
• enterprise initiatives (page 6)
• community involvement (page 8)
• study abroad (page 10)
• biculturally relevant experience (page 14).

150+ SUBJECTS.
UC offers more than 150 programmes from Accounting to Te Reo Māori. Some require a previous degree, but many can be started with no prior background in that subject.

Learn from the best
• Teaching excellence is highly valued at UC, with outstanding teachers recognised by annual teaching awards.
• On average, our academics are cited more than any other Aotearoa New Zealand university.*
• You will learn from world experts, including 75 Erskine Fellows | Ngā Manuhiri o Erskine, who visit UC to teach each year.

More information
www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/why-uc

120 different qualifications offered at UC
15 disciplines ranked in the top 200 of the world’s universities*
40 recognised research centres, institutes, and hubs at UC

* QS World University Rankings, 2018.
* QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018.
'I’m writing 80,000 words, which is basically a book. It will feel like a big achievement when I’m done. If I can do this, I can do anything!'

Josephine Varghese
PhD in Anthropology
Have you got a great business idea and want to learn beyond the classroom? We have the resources to help you get started. UC offers unique experience-based programmes to give you a taste of the real world.

At UC, we know that real-life experiences can enhance your academic studies as well as your CV. The attributes of enterprise, innovation, resilience, and creativity are highly valued by businesses and communities the world over.

Real-world education
Experiential learning gets you out of your comfort zone and provides you with relevant work experience before graduation.

- 60% of students who completed a bachelor’s degree in 2017 had a community or work-integrated learning element to their degree, eg, an internship, industry placement, clinical practice, project, or fieldwork.
- Take a specific course that focuses on community engagement or entrepreneurship.
  - Get active in the community (page 8).
  - Expand your horizons abroad (page 10).
  - Work or volunteer to make contacts and build your CV.
  - Turn your idea into a reality
    UC, like Ōtautahi Christchurch, is a hotbed of innovation.

Centre for Entrepreneurship Pokapū Rakahinonga
If you have an idea for a business or social enterprise, or want to become more innovative and entrepreneurial, tap into the Centre for Entrepreneurship. It coordinates:

- space to network, collaborate, and create
- UCE Hatchery – a student Incubator where you can develop your business alongside your studies
- Summer Startup Programme and Scholarships to fast-track your business idea to reality, with the support of business mentors and industry experts
- Bootcamps which allow you to learn business fundamentals over a short timeframe, with workshops, speed mentoring, and professional advice
- events such as speaker sessions, workshops, and competitions that provide practical insight as well as introducing you to the world of entrepreneurship.

Entreprise-focused student clubs
- entré
- 180 Degrees Consulting
- Global China Connection

Make your experiences count
Get a competitive edge with UC’s unique Co-curricular Record (CCR), which recognises your participation in pre-approved activities outside the classroom and is visible to future employers. Activities include working for UC, volunteering, leading a club, or being a class rep.

More information
Centre for Entrepreneurship Pokapū Rakahinonga
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/uce

More information
Centre for Entrepreneurship
Pokapū Rakahinonga
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/uce

MORE

- 60% of students take part in community or work-integrated learning
- 1,100+ students have opted into the Co-curricular Record

$200,000
on offer for UC’s student innovators and entrepreneurs.
‘Through a tip from a lecturer, I become part of Whitebait’s online community of videographers filming around Christchurch, flying drones, and going out to Taylor’s Mistake. That one was put on TV!’

Buddy Booth
Studying towards a Bachelor of Fine Arts in Film
UC students have earned an international reputation for their continued involvement in the Ōtautahi Christchurch community and abroad.

Urban transformation and social entrepreneurship projects around Ōtautahi Christchurch allow students to connect with people and organisations.

Whether on an industry internship, through the UC Student Volunteer Army (UC SVA), or by taking a service-learning course, there are many ways you can make a difference to the Christchurch community.

How can I get involved?
You can develop transferable, employable skills at UC by:
• joining clubs like DigSoc, Te Ohu Kākāriki, UC SVA, or UN Youth
• making an impact through internships, work placements, and research projects
• taking relevant courses such as CHCH 101 Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation (students do 30 hours of hands-on service with organisations around Christchurch)
• volunteering with groups like Community Law Canterbury.

The best of campus life
UC’s unique campus is like a small city. Set in a beautiful green landscape, you will find 11 cafés, bars, and eateries, a health centre, recreation centre, and pharmacy, a book shop, and an art gallery.
UC has four libraries, and the majority of our halls of residence are within easy walking distance.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/accommodation

Colour me Christchurch
Whether it’s cheering on the Crusaders rugby team with the Cantabs club, helping a local school as a UC SVA member, or checking out a music festival in Hagley Park, Ōtautahi Christchurch is a varied and vibrant place to live, study and play — see page 16 for more about the active lifestyle the Waitaha Canterbury region has to offer.

The social network
Active students’ association
The University of Canterbury Students’ Association (UCSA) is 100% owned and operated by students for students; providing communications, support, and facilities.
www.ucsa.org.nz

VC 80,000 HOURS.
In 2017, UC students engaged in more than 80,000 hours of learning through academic experiences in community-based settings around Waitaha Canterbury, Aotearoa New Zealand, and abroad.

MORE

150+ UCSA clubs

2,070 UC SVA members in 2017 — the biggest UC club

Clubs
UC is renowned for its clubs culture — there are more than 150 groups, covering every sporting, recreational, academic, and cultural interest imaginable.
www.ucsa.org.nz/clubs

Events
With hundreds of events happening on campus, there is always something exciting going on — like orientation, music concerts, art exhibitions, international food fairs, sports competitions, and the odd party.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/events

More information
www.sva.org.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz/news-and-events
'In my role with UC SVA, I got nominated to go to the Aspiring Leaders Forum and came back with a much wider perspective on life, and it gave me a real sense of purpose.'

Sophie Madsen
Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Chemistry and Biochemistry

www.canterbury.ac.nz
Come to UC and get ready to see the world. We offer exchange programmes with over 60 different partners around the world. We don’t just promise a global perspective, we deliver a global experience.

Through UC, you can grow your knowledge, skills, and employability by learning about and experiencing different cultures and languages. As a result, our graduates are well prepared to live and work in a global society.

Live and study abroad

UC Student Exchange programmes

Are you keen to experience a new culture? Do you want to travel without putting your studies on hold?

UC has more than 60 exchange agreements with universities in North and South America, Europe, Asia and Australia.

While paying tuition fees to UC, you can study at an institution like University College London, Lund University in Sweden, Tsinghua University in Beijing, or the University of Adelaide.

We also offer return economy airfares to first year, full-time students who commence their study towards a bachelor’s degree in 2019, and who make satisfactory academic progress for their exchange. Further conditions apply. Please see more information about the offer and programme at www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/study-abroad-and-exchange

Short term overseas opportunities

Some degrees allow students to include international experiences as part of their studies, such as:

- business study tours to China and South America
- Peking University Summer Programme
- Thailand Summer Internship
- law internship in the United States Congress.

For more information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/engage/partnerships

A global destination

Our unique Erskine Fellowship programme invites leading academics from the world’s top class universities to come and teach UC students for a semester. Past fellows have been the recipients of many prestigious awards.

International students at UC

International students are an integral part of the UC community. There are over 100 different nationalities and ethnicities represented on campus, making it a welcoming and diverse home for all. See page 25 for more information about what UC can offer international students.

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/about
/uc7/uc-global

100+ CULTURES.

Our students and staff represent over 100 nationalities, making for a wonderfully diverse campus. Further afield, you can study part of your UC degree at a university overseas.
‘After seeing other universities, it’s clear to me that UC has a more connected atmosphere than anywhere else. It’s definitely a place I’m happy to be part of!’

Robert Petch
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts and a Bachelor of Laws with Honours
UC is dedicated to your success by providing a wide range of support services – from the moment you arrive on campus.

Get off to a great start

Orientation
This involves two weeks of events, information, and fun. UC Orientation Day | Herea tō waka is a great launch pad for your time at UC.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/events/tours-and-events/orientation-day

Pair up with a buddy
Meeting up with a student mentor can help you navigate all aspects of UC life.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/academic/mentoring

Tap into your UC whānau
UC has many groups to help you feel like you belong. Here are a few to start with:
• UCSA (see below, and pages 8, 19)
• Māori student support (see page 23)
• Pasifika student support (see page 24).

The Students’ Association
The UCSA is 100% owned and operated by students for students, and provides:
• academic advocacy and class reps
• two early childhood learning centres
• financial assistance and subsidised dental care
• CANTA magazine and a student discount card
www.facebook.com/theUCSA

Practical and personal help
Student Care | Atawhai Ākonga
Our Student Care Advisors offer one-to-one practical advice and support to help you identify what is going on, and what your options are. If your studies are impacted, or you feel you are not reaching your full potential, we can give advice to help you succeed. We will act as your support team, and help you take advantage of the many resources and opportunities available, to make your time at UC the best it can be. We are here to assist all domestic and international students at all levels of study. Our service is free, confidential, and available to all students at UC, including off-campus students.

Disability Resource Service
Ratonga Whaikaha
If you have a learning difficulty, mental health condition, physical impairment, or another condition that may affect your study, the Disability Resource Service can help.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/disability

More information
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support

3,000+ CONTACTS.
UC’s Careers, Internships and Employment | Te Rōpū Rapuara service has over 3,000 employer connections. Students can access these through consultations, employer information events, and career fairs.

MORE

5,700+ students are upskilled through ASC each year

641 students with a disability being assisted by the DRS

UC Health Centre
Whare Hauora o UC
Provides full GP, medical, counselling, and related services.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/healthcentre

Academic Skills Centre (ASC)
Pokapū Pūkenga Ako
ASC works with you to develop the writing, study, and exam skills that will help you lift your marks and succeed at uni.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/asc

Careers, Internships and Employment
Te Rōpū Rapuara
Career consultations, seminars, workshops, employer presentations, and job hunting are some of the services offered by the Careers Team.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support
‘I’ve been elected as UCSA’s General Executive. It will be a cool challenge to be a voice for students in that area, and it’s also great management experience. I can’t wait!’

Devanshi Gandhi
Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce in Management and Marketing
It is our aim that all ākonga students, regardless of background or subject studied, will gain a bicultural perspective and experience at UC, which is increasingly valued by employers.

Unique perspective in action
At UC, you can develop competence and confidence in biculturalism through:
• culturally relevant course content in your chosen subject, allowing you to reflect on yourself and your heritage
• learning about how biculturalism is relevant to international contexts today
• specific courses on Māori language, culture, art, and Te Tiriti o Waitangi
• taking part in events like Te Wiki o Te Reo Māori | Māori Language Week, UC diversity events, art exhibitions, or guest speaker series.
• undertaking work experience or research/project work at organisations such as Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and Ngāi Tahu Research Centre | Kā Waimaero.

Explore Māori culture
You can take part in a club such as Te Akatoki Māori Students’ Association, or DeSoc (a club that promotes diversity).
You can apply to work with Aotahi – School of Māori & Indigenous Studies on projects like language rejuvenation.
Many of these activities can be recognised through UC’s unique CCR*, helping you demonstrate bicultural confidence and competence.

UC’s Tari o te Amokapua Māori | Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor Māori promotes a bicultural learning and teaching environment.

Māori student support
At UC, we’re dedicated to the success of our ākonga Māori. Te Ratonga Ākonga Māori | Māori Student Development Team (MDT) is on campus to support all ākonga and their whānau, from cultural development through to academic workshops (see page 23).

Māori students at UC in 2017
1000+

Ngata became the first Māori to graduate with a degree from a NZ university

Papatipu marae of Ngāi Tahu, the tangata whenua of the Waitaha Canterbury region

1893

Sir Apirana Ngata of Ngāti Porou graduated with a Bachelor of Arts in Political Science from Canterbury University College (now the University of Canterbury).

More information
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/akonga-maori

UC Bicultural
At UC | Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha, we are committed to biculturalism in a multicultural context. We work with Ngāi Tahu, the tangata whenua in our region.
‘Both Māori and Pākeha viewpoints are equally valuable. It’s important for students from any background to understand and embrace our unique dualist environment.’

Liam Grant
Ngāi Tahu, Ngāti Porou
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Laws
Studying towards a Master of Laws
Otahuhu Christchurch, the largest city in Te Waipounamu South Island, is a massive outdoor adventure playground. Grab your board, bike, or boots and get out there.

The great outdoors

Located on the coast and with a number of rivers and lakes, Otahuhu Christchurch is perfect for water sports. Within 30 minutes' drive of UC, you could be surfing, swimming, or paddling at one of a number of beaches.

The city’s Ngā Kohatu Whakarekareka o Tamatea Pōkai Whenua Port Hills are popular for walking, biking, and rock climbing.

Otahuhu Christchurch has some of the best locations for rafting, tramping, skiing, kayaking, and snowboarding on the island.

Enjoy a day trip to the historic French town of Akaroa, the thermal resort of Hanmer Springs, or the seaside town of Kaikōura.

Leisure and lifestyle

Enjoy a variety of activities in Otahuhu Christchurch — from art exhibitions and cultural festivals, to sports events and music gigs.

Otahuhu Christchurch is home to over 900 bars, cafés, and restaurants, as well as theatres, and over 740 parks.

Explore The Crossing, Christchurch's newest retail shopping precinct, in the heart of the CBD.

With over 300 stalls, you can nab a bargain or foodie treat at Riccarton Market, every Sunday from 9am–2pm.

Get active on campus

UC Sport

UC Sport offers free social sport competitions such as dodgeball and volleyball, sports leagues in soccer, netball, basketball, or touch rugby.

The Falcon’s Sports Academy provides performance support and services to student athletes at UC.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/sport/sportsacademy

Other services include national university championships, sports club support, and a sports science centre.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/sport

UC RecCentre*

Basic gym membership is free to all UC students.

Lift weights, do cardio, join a fitness class, play social sport, or climb the rockwall – daily activity is proven to help your body and brain.

Online sign up is essential.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucreccentre

* Small charges apply for non-basic services

More information

www.christchurchnz.com
www.neatplaces.co.nz
www.sportcanterbury.org.nz

More

30+ UC Sports clubs

10 ski fields, within two hours' drive of UC

6 beaches are a short drive from UC

Clubs

Take part in all sorts of activities by checking out one of UC’s many sports clubs.

• Try something new, like learning to surf with CUBA, or join the ultimate frisbee scene.

• Indulge your passion for tramping, snow sports, canoeing, yoga, hockey, or football, with one of our experienced clubs. See page 19.

Or you could always start your own club!

www.ucsa.org.nz/clubs/find-a-club

www.canterbury.ac.nz/sport

www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucreccentre

* Small charges apply for non-basic services
‘It’s the classic “healthy body, healthy mind” stuff – getting into the outdoors, and smashing my work when I get back. UC offered the perfect balance of everything I wanted.’

Harry Seagar
Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce in Strategy and Entrepreneurship
An unforgettable experience

Against the backdrop of a picturesque and bustling campus, you will meet a diverse range of people, and enjoy some amazing new experiences.

When asked what they enjoy most at UC, students invariably mention the campus experience. UC students are part of one of the most active students’ associations in the country, and the variety of clubs, societies, and events for you to take part in is awe inspiring.

Music, dancing, food, and sport
Tune into your inner indie vibes, free your spirit, and have fun by checking out the Orientation Music Festival. 3,000 students, two massive stages, and an epic line up, it’s not just a music festival, it’s an experience!
Whether it’s a lunch-time music concert, international food festival, or sport, UC students know how to unwind after all that study.
Many other activities take place on campus, and with facilities such as an art gallery, outdoor amphitheatre, recreation centre, breakout hubs, sports fields, and multiple cafés, there’s plenty of space to chill out and meet friends.
Festivals and entertainment are scheduled throughout the year, featuring:
• Orientation Festival
• Winterlude – UCSA’s Re-Orientation Festival
• Graduation Ball
• the Tea Party to celebrate the end of lectures
• an inter-hall ball
• film and comedy nights
• musical theatre productions.

Check out the busy calendar of events at www.canterbury.ac.nz/events/list-events or www.facebook.com/theUCSA

Make friends and influence people
Joining a club is a great way to make friends, learn new skills, or indulge a passion. There are more than 150 clubs at UC, covering almost every interest imaginable. Here are just a few:
• Community — UC Student Volunteer Army, Te Ohu Kākāriki (the UC environment club).
• International — Merlion Singapore Society, Global China Connection, Samoan Students’ Association
• Performing arts — MUSOC, DramaSoc, TuneSoc, UCAnDance
• Political — UC Greens, UN Youth, Young Labour
• Religious — Student Life Canterbury, Muslim Students’ Association, Arise Church
• Social — Te Akatoki Māori Students’ Association, OpSoc, Motosoc
• Sports — snow sports, tramping, rugby, rowing, basketball, football
• Subject focus — ENSOC (Engineering), UCOM (Commerce), LAWSOC (Law), Classoc (Classics).
www.ucsa.org.nz/clubs/find-a-club

‘Being involved in a club like CUBA has really paid off. Not only is it great for the CV, it is an amazing way to get involved with organising great events and meeting lots of awesome like-minded people.’

Harrison Steedman
Ngāti Rangi, Ngāti Pūkenga
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Civil Engineering
Construction Planner, Fletcher Construction

www.canterbury.ac.nz 19
Accommodation at UC

Alongside a world-class education, UC offers outstanding accommodation options on campus to support you to succeed in your first year of study.

Many UC students recall the time they spent in university halls of residence as the time of their lives. Each hall offers its own unique culture, and a supportive living and learning environment.

Your home away from home
For your hall of residence experience, all our accommodation options provide:
• your own fully furnished room — with a bed, desk, chair, wardrobe, and bookshelf
• heating and power
• computer rooms and wi-fi access
• recreational facilities and study areas
• high-quality meals provided, or well-equipped kitchens to enable you to cook for yourself
• laundry facilities
• car parking and bike storage.

The best of student life
To help you connect with your fellow residents and make the most of your time, UC’s accommodation options offer plenty of social, cultural, and sporting events throughout the year, including:
• social events to help you make new friends
• inter-hall sports competitions
• the annual inter-hall Cultural Shield competitions in music, debating, kapa haka, and theatre sports.

There are plenty of recreational facilities on-site at our halls, such as tennis courts or gym equipment, to help you maintain your health and fitness. All UC students have free basic gym membership — see page 16.

The UC campus, including all halls of residence, is smokefree.

Support to succeed
You can get off to a great start in your studies by staying on campus.
• First-year students are offered tutorials to support academic success. Tutors are university students who have studied the same courses, and achieved excellent results.
• Study groups, as well as peer support networks and mentoring, are also offered.
• Pastoral support helps ensure students’ emotional and physical well-being, as well as their academic success.
• UC is committed to assisting students with disabilities. Most halls/villages have rooms suitable for students with wheelchairs — refer to the comparison chart on page 22.

Key dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2018</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 August</td>
<td>Applications open for accommodation starting in February 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 September</td>
<td>Common Confidential Reference Form (CCRF) due for NZ secondary school leavers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 September (12pm)</td>
<td>Applications due for accommodation starting in February 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From 2 October</td>
<td>Offers will be made for places.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 October</td>
<td>Responses to offers with deposit due.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 December</td>
<td>International students’ applications for self-catered apartments due.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Applications after this date do not have a guaranteed offer of place.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2019</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 May</td>
<td>Applications are due for accommodation starting in July 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

More information
UC Accommodation Services
T: +64 3 369 3569
E: accommodation@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/accommodation
A home away from home

When applying for one of UC's halls or villages, make sure you present yourself well, and send in the best application you can.

How to apply
There are two steps to applying for accommodation on campus:

Step 1 — apply online
Complete an online application form at www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/accommodation
As part of the form, you will need to list two preferred halls of residence and provide details for two emergency contacts.
A non-refundable processing fee of NZ$100 is required on completion of your application.

Step 2 — reference
• A reference may be required depending on the hall you are applying to. For reference requirements, see www.canterbury.ac.nz /life/accommodation/halls/apply
• For Aotearoa New Zealand school leavers or students who have taken a gap year, you must supply a Common Confidential Reference Form (CCRF). This can be requested online.
• If you are applying to College House, additional information is required. www.collegehouse.org.nz

Take a tour
• Look around in person at UC Open Day Rā Tōmene on 12 July 2018. register online at www.canterbury.ac.nz/events /tours-and-events/open-days
Halls will also be open to view on 11 July and 13 July 2018. Times will be listed on the UC Open Day | Rā Tōmene web page.
• Alternatively, tours can be booked online throughout the year at www.canterbury.ac.nz/events /tours-and-events
• View our 360 degree panoramas for rooms and facilities in halls at www.canterbury.ac.nz/life /accommodation/halls/360-panoramas

‘If you want the convenience of being opposite university, secure living, and multiple social opportunities, UC accommodation is for you.’

Caitlin Swan
Studying towards a Master of Teaching and Learning with an endorsement in Primary Research Assistant, UC
Students are required to comply with the UC Student Code of Conduct, and follow hall rules and regulations which are outlined in each hall’s handbook for the safety and well-being of all students in residence.

If you are an international student under 18 years of age, you must stay in a homestay, in a fully-catered hall of residence, or with a designated caregiver.

* $2 wash/dry charge if laundry not included in fees.
** Students must have a financial guarantor in New Zealand or payment by semester is required.
Māori student services and support

Nau mai, tauti mai ki Te Ratonga Ākonga Māori o te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha.

At UC, Te Ratonga Ākonga Māori | Māori Student Development Team offer support and advice for all ākonga Māori. Our initiatives help ākonga Māori to succeed academically while encouraging personal growth and cultural connectedness through the support of our own unique hapori Māori here at UC.

UC is committed to providing a learning environment which promotes Aotearoa New Zealand’s unique bicultural society, assisted by the work of Te Tari o te Amokapua Māori | the Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor Māori.

Get off to a great start

• If you’re thinking about university study or enrolling for the first time, our Kaiwhātoro Ākonga Māori | UC Māori Outreach Advisor can guide you through. www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/akonga-maori

• Attending Māori Orientation before lectures start will help you to make the most of your year, and is a great way to meet new friends.

• Once you’re enrolled, a Kaiopoipo (Māori Student Development Advisor) will contact you to check how you are doing, and will arrange to meet up to establish your plan for success.

Services and support

• Te Ratonga Ākonga Māori | Māori Student Development Team can provide you with academic and cultural support to help you achieve your goals. Our advisors can also assist you to resolve any issue that may arise.

• The Tuākana Mentoring Programme can pair you with a senior Māori student mentor – learn from their experience and connect with someone in your area of study.

• Te Whare Ākonga o Te Akatoki, is located at 129 Ilam Road, and offers Māori students space for private/group study and relaxing with friends.

• Māori postgraduate students can access Te Punenga programme which provides academic workshops, mentoring and other initiatives specifically designed for postgraduate students.

• Te Akatoki Māori Students’ Association is a great support network, and they coordinate a number of social events throughout the year. www.teakatoki.co.nz

• If you need help finding resources, contact the Kaitakawaenga Māori at Te Puna Rakahau o Macmillan Brown Research Library, and the other UC libraries. www.canterbury.ac.nz/library/contact-us

Note: to have access to these activities and services, make sure you identify as a Māori student when enrolling.

‘The support systems have been amazing. Tutorials at Te Whare Ākonga o Te Akatoki, study groups and getting to meet other Māori students, it’s all been awesome.’

Sean Hambrook
Te Aupōuri
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Civil Engineering

More information
Te Ratonga Ākonga Māori
T: +64 3 369 3868
E: maoridevelopment@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/akonga-maori
Talofa lava, Malo e lelei, Ni sa bula vinaka, Namaste. Kia orana, Taloha ni, la orana, Fakaalofa lahi atu, Malo ni, Halo olaketa, Mauri, Aloha mai e, and warm Pasifika greetings.

If you are of Pasifika heritage, UC’s Pacific Development Team is here to boost your student experience, both academically and socially.

Benefit from advice
- If you’re new to UC, you can talk to our Pacific Liaison Officer for course advice, degree planning, and scholarship information. www.canterbury.ac.nz /engage/school-resources/liaison
- Pacific Advisors are a source of information, study advice, and support. They will keep in touch with you throughout your time at UC.
- As a first-year student, you can benefit from having a Pasifika mentor. Mentors become like your big brother or sister during your first year.
- Our Pacific Academic Solutions and Success (PASS) Programme offers free tutoring, academic writing, and exam workshops.

Get connected at our events
- Our ‘Get Fresh’ Orientation programme for first-year students will help you start UC on the right foot.
- All Pasifika students and their families are welcomed to UC at our ‘Pasifika Welcome Day’.
- ‘Jandals’ evenings are held throughout the year to connect Pasifika students and staff. These involve games, quizzes, laughter, and food.
- We celebrate student success at our Pasifika Graduation Celebrations in April and December.

Other resources on offer
- Make use of the dedicated spaces for Pasifika students on Ilam and Dovedale campuses.
- We have a number of student cultural groups which you can get involved with to retain, strengthen, and promote your Pasifika identity.
- The Macmillan Brown Research Library | Te Puna Rakahau o Macmillan Brown houses one of the best collections of Aotearoa New Zealand and Pasifika archive material, including Pasifika art, archives, manuscripts, and other material.

Note: To ensure access to these services, make sure you identify as a Pasifika student when enrolling.

‘Before I arrived at UC, I had not identified as a Pacific Islander. My first real experience was at the Pasifika Orientation Day. The Pasifika community on campus has given me the support and love I need in order to progress and develop.’

MahMah Timoteo
Bachelor of Arts in Anthropology and Sociology
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Anthropology
Studying towards a PhD in Anthropology
Welcome to the University of Canterbury (UC) | Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha. With 15 disciplines ranked in the world’s top 200*, students know that they are studying at a world-class, and internationally recognised university. UC was also the first university in Aotearoa New Zealand to receive a five-star rating from QS.

* QS World University Rankings, 2018.

**An international campus**

With approximately 2,000 students from over 100 nationalities represented on campus, and many of our academic staff born overseas, you will be joining one of the most international universities in Aotearoa New Zealand.

**Connections with top 100 universities**

UC has connections with a number of the world’s top 100 universities. UC’s Erskine programme allows our students to be taught by visiting academics from such universities as Oxford, Cambridge, Harvard, Stanford, and Cornell. We also have exchange programmes with prestigious, world-ranked universities such as Tsinghua University, University of Hong Kong, National University of Singapore, University College London, UC Berkeley, and University of British Columbia.

They all allow UC students to spend one or two semesters in their university and your studies there can transfer to your UC degree.

International students are welcome to apply for an exchange programme, and gain the skills, knowledge, and experience of living in a culture other than Aotearoa New Zealand, or your home country.

**Engaged learning**

With critical links to industry, your classroom experience will be practical, applied, and will prepare you for entry into the job market. Gaining employment post-graduation in Waitaha Canterbury will earn you 30 extra visa points towards permanent residency.

**Job Ready Programme**

The Job Ready Programme is for international students in Ōtautahi Christchurch who are wanting to find employment in Aotearoa New Zealand after graduation. The programme involves a series of workshops to train students in job seeking skills and kiwi work culture, followed by a possible project/internship with a local business.

www.christchurcheducated.co.nz/live/job-ready-programme

**UC lifestyle**

You will love the open spaces and the short time it takes to get from one side of campus to the other. UC also has over 150 clubs and societies for students to join. These range from faculty-based (eg, Engineering Society and UC Accounting Society), international (eg, UC Chinese Student and Scholars, Malaysian Students Association, and Japanese Society), sporting (eg, Netball, rugby, badminton, and football) and social (eg, anime, SciFi, UC SVA).

**Support for international students**

**International Student Welcome**

This gives you the chance to meet other new international students, connect with staff who can support you during your time here, and the opportunity to tour the campus to see where your classes will be.

**English language workshops and consultations**

UC’s Academic Skills Centre offers a range of support services to students who have English as an additional language.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/asc

**UC student mentoring programme**

Mentors are student volunteers who can give you information on how to access all services on campus, and can be someone you can talk to about your experiences and studies.

**Code of Practice**

UC observes and is bound by the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students. Copies of the Code are available from the New Zealand Qualifications Authority | Mana Tohu Mātauranga o Aotearoa.

www.nzqa.govt.nz
International student enrolment

Am I eligible?
International students who have studied at an Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school qualify for university entrance through NCEA, Cambridge International Examinations (CIE), or International Baccalaureate (IB). See page 29 for details.

Applying to enrol
If you have studied at an Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school, you do not need to apply separately for admission. You and/or your agent are able to start your application to UC anytime from March onwards, however, international students can enrol up to seven days prior to the official course start date.

If you are applying for Early Childhood or Primary teaching, Fine Arts, or Music — Performance and/or Composition, see page 30 for special application details.

Note: If you are an international student who did not study at a New Zealand secondary school, you need to apply for admission as part of applying to enrol.

What if I don’t meet the criteria?
If you miss out on gaining entrance to UC, our International College (UCIC) is here to support you, and offers pathways into UC for international students.

What else do I need to arrange?
International students must have:
• a valid student visa for full-time study at UC. [link]
• medical and travel insurance — find advice at [link]
• You also need to plan your accommodation [link]

Can I get a scholarship?
You may be eligible for a range of scholarships including the UC International First-Year Scholarship. Each scholarship has different criteria and may require different documentation. For details and to apply, see [link]

Can I work?
It is possible for international students to work up to 20 hours per week during the academic year, and full-time during holidays (November – February).

Additional compulsory fees (NZ$) (2018)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree area</th>
<th>Cost for 120 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Social Sciences</td>
<td>$24,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting, Business,</td>
<td>$26,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics, Finance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td>$34,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>$30,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Coaching, Teaching</td>
<td>$24,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Learning (Early Childhood and Primary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>$41,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts and Music</td>
<td>$28,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry</td>
<td>$34,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>$30,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>$28,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Design</td>
<td>$31,200—$33,875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>$30,300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The fees for 2019 will be available in June 2018.

To find out the fees for individual courses, go to [link]

International undergraduate tuition fees (NZ$) (2018)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree area</th>
<th>Cost for 120 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Social Sciences</td>
<td>$24,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting, Business, Economics,</td>
<td>$26,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics, Finance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td>$34,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>$30,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Coaching, Teaching and</td>
<td>$24,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning (Early Childhood and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>$41,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts and Music</td>
<td>$28,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry</td>
<td>$34,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>$30,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>$28,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Design</td>
<td>$31,200—$33,875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>$30,300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional compulsory fees (NZ$) (2018)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Services Levy</td>
<td>$811</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

More Information
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz
/engage/school-resources/ liaison

26 Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
I’m ready to enrol

Simply follow the steps below to enrol, and note the deadlines for applying. Visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol or contact the UC Contact Centre on 0800 VARSITY (827 748) or enrol@canterbury.ac.nz

1. **Check you meet the entry requirements**
   Your eligibility for admission to UC is based on your previous qualifications and results. Before you can enrol at UC, you must first meet university entrance requirements. If you are unsure of whether you will qualify for entry into UC, see page 29.

2. **Choose your degree and courses**
   Decide what qualification is right for you and which courses you wish to study. See pages 38–59 for UC qualifications and pages 63–133 for subject descriptions. For the most up-to-date list of courses visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses

3. **Get course advice**
   Talk to a UC Liaison Officer when they visit your school or give them a call on 0800 VARSITY (827 748). Some degrees require a special application for entry, or have a limited number of places available. See page 30 for more information.

4. **Create your MyUC Account**
   You can go online to MyUC (http://myuc.canterbury.ac.nz) and register your details at any time. This is the start of creating your UC student account, and where you will add your courses for your degree. You can do this at any time of the year, however we recommend doing this before October.

5. **Add your courses**
   From 2 October 2018, you can add your courses to your MyUC account (please note that some degrees have special applications and dates before this. Please check page 30). Log into your MyUC account and follow the prompts. If you need any assistance, give us a call on 0800 VARSITY (827 748). You can make changes to your application once it’s been submitted.

6. **Accept your offer and pay**
   In mid-January 2019, UC will match your school results to your MyUC account. If you have gained University Entrance, we will send you an Enrolment Offer. To become fully enrolled at UC you need to accept this offer (either online or by phoning the UC Contact Centre) and pay your fees. These details will be available on your Statement of Fees that comes with your offer. A confirmation email will be sent to you once you are fully enrolled and you will be able to start at UC.
How do I get into UC?

Before you can start your degree at the University of Canterbury | Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha, you must first meet university entrance requirements.

University entrance requirements
You are eligible to enrol at UC if you have one of the following:

- University Entrance through NCEA-approved subject credits (from the approved list of NZQA subjects)
- Admission with equivalent status to University Entrance
- Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)
- International Baccalaureate Diploma (IB)
- Home School
- Discretionary Entrance
- Provisional Admission.

University Entrance through NCEA
To qualify for this you need to have achieved NCEA Level 3, and:

- 14 credits in each of three approved Level 3 subjects
- Literacy – 10 credits at Level 2 or above (from an approved list), made up of five credits in reading and five credits in writing
- Numeracy – 10 credits at Level 1 or above (from an approved list).

Students must have qualified for University Entrance through NCEA by the Monday before their official course start date.

Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)

A or AS level entrance requirement
At least 120 points on the UCAS Tariff and a minimum grade of D in each of at least three subjects equivalent to those on the approved list (excluding ‘Thinking Skills’).

Literacy requirement
An E grade or better in any of AS English Language, Language and Literature in English, or Literature in English.

Numeracy requirement
Either (i) a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE mathematics or (ii) any mathematics pass at AS level.

International Baccalaureate Diploma (IB)
You can gain admission to UC if you have been awarded the IB Diploma.

Admission with equivalent standing to University Entrance
If you’re completing, or have completed, non-NCEA or overseas secondary school qualifications (excluding Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) or International Baccalaureate (IB)), or completed prior study at either an overseas university or at a non-university tertiary institution in Aotearoa New Zealand or overseas, you need to apply to UC through Admission with equivalent status to University Entrance.

Applicants with other qualifications may need to provide us with further documents when they apply to enrol, and may also need to wait until their admission has been assessed before completing the second part of their Application to Enrol (selecting courses).

Discretionary Entrance or Provisional Admission
In exceptional circumstances, you may be eligible to apply for Discretionary Entrance or Provisional Admission. These applications are considered on a case-by-case basis.

Returning secondary school exchange students can apply for Discretionary Entrance.

Students must meet the minimum requirements and scores to be eligible to apply for Discretionary Entrance. For a list of these requirements and scores, visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/eligibility

Adult Entry
You can apply to enter university for study in 2019 as an adult student if you are 20 years of age or older, on or before the official course start date. You must also be a citizen or permanent resident of Aotearoa New Zealand or Australia, or a citizen of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, or Niue.

UC has a preparation programme that may be of interest to adult students. See page 58 and below.

Preparation for university study
UC offers a number of preparatory programmes that help students get ready for study:

- Certificate in University Preparation (CUP) — for those who do not meet university entrance requirements or who wish to refresh their study skills or gain background knowledge. See page 58 for more details.
- The UC International College offers pathways for international students — the Foundation Studies Certificate (see page 59 and University Transfer Programmes). www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transitions/ucic
- Headstart — this pre-university catch-up programme runs over summer, offering courses in academic skills and Science subjects. www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transitions/headstart
- Limited entry courses
Some courses have limited entry. This means that there is a limit to the number of students who may enrol for the course. Check the degree or course entry conditions at www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/special

Additional entry criteria
The undergraduate degrees listed on page 30 require a separate application (in addition to the steps to enrol, mentioned on page 28). For courses in some subjects eg, Physics and languages, the level you start at will depend upon your background in that subject. If you have excellent secondary school grades, it may be possible to gain direct entry into 200-level courses. For more information, contact the relevant College, School, or Department.

* Not available to international students.
### Qualifications requiring a special application

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification(s)</th>
<th>Application process</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts — Intermediate Year</td>
<td>A separate application including colour photographs of your work is required by <strong>15 November 2018</strong> in addition to the Application to Enrol. Application forms are available from the School Administrator, School of Fine Arts, phone +64 3 369 3400, Freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748), <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts">www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music — Composition</td>
<td>A separate application is required in addition to the Application to Enrol. Composition or song writing courses require the submission of a portfolio for MUSA 120 Song Writing 1 and MUSA 121 Notated Composition 1A, and should be received by <strong>7 November 2018</strong>. For more information and application forms, contact the School Administrator, School of Music, phone +64 3 369 4036, Freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748), <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music">www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music — Performance</td>
<td>A separate application is required in addition to the Application to Enrol. This should be received by <strong>17 October 2018</strong>. Selection is based on auditions. For more information and application forms, contact the School Administrator, School of Music, phone +64 3 369 4036, Freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748), <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music">www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>A separate application is required in addition to the Application to Enrol. Applicants under 20 years of age must meet university entrance requirements. Applicants 20 years of age or over must have evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully. The selection process includes a police check, referees’ reports, and an interview. Applications for 2019 open 1 August 2018, and close four weeks prior to the start of the programme in early February or when places are filled. For more details on entry requirements and the teacher education application process, see <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying">www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Early Childhood)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>A separate application is required in addition to the Application to Enrol. Applicants under 20 years of age must meet university entrance requirements. Applicants 20 years of age or over must have evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully. The selection process includes a police check, referees’ reports, and an interview. Applications for 2019 open 1 August 2018, and close four weeks prior to the start of the programme in early February or when places are filled. For more details on entry requirements and the teacher education application process, see <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying">www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Primary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Funding my studies

In 2017, the Government announced a fees-free scheme that means eligible students do not have to pay tuition fees in their first year at UC in 2018*.

Even if you have not previously thought about university study, UC welcomes all students making enquiries about study in 2019 and can provide advice and options (subject to government policy).

We can help you apply to enrol

Fees-free
To determine if you are eligible for fees-free tertiary study, visit www.feesfree.govt.nz

• If you are eligible for fees-free, please accept your offer with the payment status of “Fees Free 2019.”
• Your fees will be paid for by the Government and you will automatically be fully enrolled.
• Non-tuition fees included as part of fees-free include the student services levy and administration fee**

**textbooks, accommodation, and other course related costs are not included.

Paying your own fees

• You only pay for the courses you choose to take. There is no flat fee or fee cap.
• Each individual course has a fee based on the degree, area and level of the course.

See page 32 and our fees guide: www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees

Student Allowance and Student Loan

If ineligible for free fees, you may wish to pay your fees using a StudyLink Student Loan.

If you are studying full-time*, you may be eligible for a Student Allowance to help with your living expenses while you study. As part of your allowance, you may also be eligible for an accommodation benefit.

To see if you are eligible for a Student Allowance, please check with StudyLink | Hoto Akoranga. www.studylink.govt.nz or freephone in New Zealand 0800 88 99 00.

Scholarships

There are many different types of scholarships available for students who start at UC in 2019. Regardless of your background, a scholarship could give your finances a boost.

Applying for a scholarship

Each scholarship has different eligibility criteria (eg, subject/course, level, citizenship, age, gender, school, region, etc) and may require different supporting documentation.

To apply, first review the criteria and then fill out the appropriate form online.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/scholarships/types/first-year

Scholarships for school leavers close on August 15 2018, and applications can be made approximately eight weeks prior to the closing date.

Searchable scholarships database

In some cases there are scholarships for:
• Māori and Pacific students
• accommodation options
• specific discipline areas (eg, arts, business and law, education/teaching, engineering etc)
• particular subject area (eg, forestry science, geography, mathematics, music etc)
• personal circumstances eg, financial hardship.

It is a good idea to apply for all the scholarships you are eligible for, as you may be able to hold more than one scholarship at a time.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarships

*You must enrol for courses worth at least 0.8 Equivalent Full-Time (EFTS) (or 0.4 EFTS for one semester), to be considered a full-time student for the purposes of a Student Allowance and Student Loan.

Student work opportunities

Many students work part-time while studying.

• UC Careerhub advertises a range of relevant student jobs and internships; part or full-time, paid and voluntary. https://careerhub.canterbury.ac.nz
• StudentJobs@UC, on Careerhub, lists jobs on campus. www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/services-for-students/how-careerhub-works
• Student Job Search | Te Rūpū Rapu Mahi Tauira offers an online employment service (even over the summer holidays before you start at UC). www.sjs.co.nz

More information

Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: scholarships@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/scholarships
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

For further information, please see www.feesfree.govt.nz

Correct at the time of print but is subject to change. Please check the information on our website www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees
How much does it cost?

At UC, each individual course has a fee which is based on the degree area and level of course. You will pay two types of fees: tuition and non-tuition fees.

**Calculate your tuition fees**

If you are ineligible for fees-free tuition (see page 31), the table to the right will give you an idea of how much a full-time course of study (or eight, 15-point courses) will cost. Your actual fee will depend on the mix of courses you take.

For example, if you are a domestic student and planning to do an undergraduate degree in Arts, your fee in 2018 would have been $5,971.†

If you plan to take a mixture of courses for your undergraduate degree you will need to calculate the courses separately. For example, if you take five Arts and three Law 15-point courses, then your fees in 2018 would have been (5 x $746 + 3 x $790) a total of $6,100 (domestic student).

To find out the fees for each course, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses

**Domestic undergraduate tuition fees (2018)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree area</th>
<th>Cost for a 15-point course ($NZ)</th>
<th>Cost for 120 points* ($NZ)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>$746</td>
<td>$5,971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting, Business, Economics, and Finance</td>
<td>$790</td>
<td>$6,321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td>$930</td>
<td>$7,442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>$834</td>
<td>$6,670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Coaching, Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>$746</td>
<td>$5,971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Early Childhood and Primary)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>$937</td>
<td>$7,495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts and Music</td>
<td>$934</td>
<td>$6,670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry</td>
<td>$937</td>
<td>$7,495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>$865</td>
<td>$6,923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>$818</td>
<td>$6,541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>$790</td>
<td>$6,321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>$750</td>
<td>$5,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Design</td>
<td>$830–$875</td>
<td>$6,646–$6,996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>$834–$865</td>
<td>$6,670–$6,923</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Costs are based on an 18-year-old domestic student, ineligible for Fees-free, living away from home. If you are living at home, you will be able to significantly reduce these costs.

**Are there any other expenses?**

Other costs, or non-tuition fees, include:

- Student Services Levy ($81 in 2018), see www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees/non-tuition-fees/student-services-levy
- textbooks, course readers, and stationery (around $1,000, depending on degree area; some textbooks are available second-hand)
- other course-related costs (eg, photocopying, printing, field trip costs)
- optional extras (eg, annual parking fee)
- living costs and accommodation.

† A list of fees for international students is available on page 26.
Plan your degree
Students come to university for many reasons — to study a specific area, extend their education, gain entry to a vocation, enhance their employability, or to discover what they want to do.

UC offers a wide variety of options, ranging from Arts to Science.

A degree is the standard qualification you study towards at university. Your first degree is called a bachelor’s degree and usually takes three or four years of full-time study to complete.

**Degrees and majors**

**General degrees**

General degrees such as the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Commerce (BCom), and Bachelor of Science (BSc) are the most flexible degrees. You specialise in one or two subject areas – this is called your major (eg, BCom with a major in Marketing).

You can gain a double major by completing the requirements for two subjects (eg, BSc in Biological Sciences and Statistics).

For the BA, you must specialise in two subjects, either by completing a double major, or a major and a minor (eg, BA in Sociology with a minor in Anthropology).

If you are studying towards an endorsement (eg, for the BSc), your degree will also include specified courses as set out in the University Regulations.

For the BA, you must specialise in two subjects, either by completing a double major, or a major and a minor (eg, BA in Sociology with a minor in Anthropology).

If you are studying towards an endorsement (eg, for the BSc), your degree will also include specified courses as set out in the University Regulations.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

**Specialist degrees**

Specialist degrees are professional qualifications that prepare you for a particular career such as engineering, teaching, law, or speech and language pathology. They offer a balance of hands-on experience, practical application, and theoretical learning. With specialist degrees, a number of courses are compulsory.

There may be limited entry after the first year (eg, Bachelor of Laws) or second year (eg, Bachelor of Social Work).

The first year of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours, and Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees, is called the Intermediate Year, and is made up of required and/or recommended courses. It is important to plan an alternative programme, in case you do not meet the required standard for acceptance into the following Professional Years or choose not to proceed beyond the Intermediate Year.

Some degrees require special applications, so it is a good idea to check the entry requirements and deadline dates for these well in advance (eg, the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, Bachelor of Fine Arts and Bachelor of Music in Performance and/or Composition). See page 30 for special application dates.

**Courses and subjects**

Courses are the building blocks of degrees. Each course has a code (eg, CHEM 111 is a course in Chemistry), and is worth a certain number of points. These points count towards your qualification when you have passed the course. The more work a course requires, the more points it is worth.

At UC, all undergraduate courses are worth 15 points or multiples of 15 points. Three-year degrees require a minimum of 360 points and four-year degrees a minimum of 480 points. Each course belongs to a larger subject area (eg, Mathematics offers courses in algebra).

Courses are grouped into levels. In your first year, you will typically study 100-level courses (eg, ENGL 102 is a 100-level course called Great Works). You usually have to pass certain courses at 100-level in a subject and/or degree, before going on to 200-level.

If you need more help understanding university terminology, see the A–Z Glossary of terms.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses/university-terms-explained
UC has plenty of people experienced in advising future students. We can help you to decide which subject to take or what career path is right for you.

Do you want to come to university but have no idea what to study?
If you are unsure, the UC Liaison team can help you to match up your interests, academic abilities, and goals for the future, and advise on possible courses of study that might suit you. As well as offering course advice at your school, our liaison officers can provide you with individual assistance by phone or in person. To book your appointment, call 0800 VARSITY (827 748) or visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison

What are my possible career pathways?
Your school Careers Advisor and UC’s Careers, Internships and Employment team are good people to talk to about career opportunities and requirements.
Check out our UC Careers Kit: www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

How do the Liaison team work?
UC’s Liaison team is here to assist all students starting a degree for the first time; providing information on:
• degrees and courses
• entry requirements
• costs and scholarships
• UC services.
Liaison officers are skilled at helping you to plan your first year of study. The team travel regularly around the country to provide information and advice. UC has offices in Auckland, Wellington, and Christchurch.

Can I come and take a look around?
Tours of the campus and accommodation options and the campus are available on specific days. All you need to do is book your tour at www.canterbury.ac.nz/events/tours-and-events

Open Day | Rā Tōmere
UC Open Day is a fantastic chance to find out in person about degrees, subjects, accommodation options, campus life and support services. Come along on Thursday 12 July by registering at www.canterbury.ac.nz/openday

I will need extra support at university, who should I talk to?
UC offers a range of academic support services for students, including disability support services, mentoring, study programmes through the Māori Student and Pacific Development teams, and an Academic Skills Centre.
You can contact these services before you start at university.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support

UC Christchurch Liaison Office
2nd Floor, Matariki building
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
T: +64 3 364 2459
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engage/school-resources/liaison/contact-us

UC Wellington Liaison Office
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: wellington@canterbury.ac.nz

UC Auckland Liaison Office
Freephone in NZ: 0800 AUCK (822 825)
E: auckland@canterbury.ac.nz
## Undergraduate study options

### Degrees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Bachelor of Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Bachelor of Forestry Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Bachelor of Laws Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Bachelor of Product Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Bachelor of Sport Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Double and conjoint degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Enhance your career potential with UC+1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Certificates and diplomas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Certificates and diplomas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Certificate in Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Certificate in Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Certificate in Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Certificate in Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Certificate in Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Certificate in Sport Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Certificate in University Preparation (CUP)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Diploma in Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Foundation Studies Certificate*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Preparatory qualification.
Bachelor of Arts

With 30 major subjects to choose from and spanning the humanities, social sciences, languages and creative arts, Bachelor of Arts (BA) students can follow their passion and gain valuable skills.

Over the three years of your degree, you will gain the critical thinking, creative problem solving, and communication skills that employers want. Unique practical experiences such as internships are on offer too.

Recommended preparation

All Arts subjects, including languages, can be started at first-year level without previous knowledge of the subject. A good standard of oral and written English is important. Successful study to Year 13 is recommended for advanced Mathematics courses.

Degree structure

The BA requires a minimum total of 360 points:
- at least 255 points from Arts courses
- the remaining 105 points can be from either Arts courses or courses from other degrees.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

Majors and minors

The Bachelor of Arts is a highly flexible degree that allows students to specialise in two areas:
- either a major and a minor subject
- or two majors (a double major).

The table lists over 30 major and minor Arts subjects on offer. You can also choose a Commerce subject as your minor. BA students can take courses from other degrees, such as Antarctic Studies, Criminal Justice, Health Sciences or Law, that can be credited to your degree (but not towards your major/minor).

Career opportunities

BA Internships combine theory and practice and count towards your degree. Participants gain a valuable taste of the professional world, apply their knowledge in real scenarios, and explore potential career options.

Arts graduates enjoy a raft of exciting career destinations, for instance in media, government, international relations, arts, culture, heritage, archives, politics, public policy, writing, editing, PR, communications, conservation, tourism, teaching, community development, publishing, design, business, advertising, or marketing.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

Recommended preparation

All Arts subjects, including languages, can be started at first-year level without previous knowledge of the subject. A good standard of oral and written English is important. Successful study to Year 13 is recommended for advanced Mathematics courses.

Degree structure

The BA requires a minimum total of 360 points:
- at least 255 points from Arts courses
- the remaining 105 points can be from either Arts courses or courses from other degrees.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

Majors and minors

The Bachelor of Arts is a highly flexible degree that allows students to specialise in two areas:
- either a major and a minor subject
- or two majors (a double major).

The table lists over 30 major and minor Arts subjects on offer. You can also choose a Commerce subject as your minor. BA students can take courses from other degrees, such as Antarctic Studies, Criminal Justice, Health Sciences or Law, that can be credited to your degree (but not towards your major/minor).

Career opportunities

BA Internships combine theory and practice and count towards your degree. Participants gain a valuable taste of the professional world, apply their knowledge in real scenarios, and explore potential career options.

Arts graduates enjoy a raft of exciting career destinations, for instance in media, government, international relations, arts, culture, heritage, archives, politics, public policy, writing, editing, PR, communications, conservation, tourism, teaching, community development, publishing, design, business, advertising, or marketing.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

Recommended preparation

All Arts subjects, including languages, can be started at first-year level without previous knowledge of the subject. A good standard of oral and written English is important. Successful study to Year 13 is recommended for advanced Mathematics courses.

Degree structure

The BA requires a minimum total of 360 points:
- at least 255 points from Arts courses
- the remaining 105 points can be from either Arts courses or courses from other degrees.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

Majors and minors

The Bachelor of Arts is a highly flexible degree that allows students to specialise in two areas:
- either a major and a minor subject
- or two majors (a double major).

The table lists over 30 major and minor Arts subjects on offer. You can also choose a Commerce subject as your minor. BA students can take courses from other degrees, such as Antarctic Studies, Criminal Justice, Health Sciences or Law, that can be credited to your degree (but not towards your major/minor).

Career opportunities

BA Internships combine theory and practice and count towards your degree. Participants gain a valuable taste of the professional world, apply their knowledge in real scenarios, and explore potential career options.

Arts graduates enjoy a raft of exciting career destinations, for instance in media, government, international relations, arts, culture, heritage, archives, politics, public policy, writing, editing, PR, communications, conservation, tourism, teaching, community development, publishing, design, business, advertising, or marketing.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
From financial markets to the latest management practices and the rapidly expanding world of online commerce, a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) at UC gives you the knowledge and skills to succeed in a global business environment.

The BCom is a three-year degree with 12 major subjects to choose from. The degree is accredited by AACSB International* reflecting our commitment to innovation and providing a competitive and industry-relevant qualification for the business professions.

**Recommended preparation**

All students who have entry to the University can study a BCom from 100-level without previous study in the area. However, it is useful to have studied accounting, economics, business studies, and mathematics (especially statistics) at school.

If you have achieved top results in accounting and/or economics at school, you may be eligible for direct entry to some 200-level courses.

A good standard of oral and written English is important.

**Degree structure**

The three year BCom degree requires a minimum total of 360 points:

- at least 255 points from Commerce courses (up to 60 points of Mathematics and/or Statistics at 100 or 200-level may be included in the 255 points)
- the remaining 105 points can be from Commerce courses or courses from other degrees.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

**Degree requirements**

To graduate with a Bachelor of Commerce, you must complete the requirements of at least one of the 12 major subjects. You must also pass five 100-level compulsory courses (75 points) selected from six ‘core’ courses.

You should aim to complete the core courses in your first year of study as they provide a good general business background and are required for entry to some 200 and 300-level courses. However, you can complete some of these courses in your second and third years depending on the requirements of your major.

You also have the option to complete a minor subject as part of your degree.

For the full degree requirements, see the Regulations for the BCom at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

**Major and minor Commerce subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Minor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Sustainability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Economics</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategy and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxation and Accounting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Flexible study options**

The flexible nature of the BCom allows you to include courses from other degrees. Many students complete either a double major (combining two areas of study into one degree) or a double/conjoint degree (combining with another degree, see page 54 for more details).

BCom students also have the option of completing a minor in a subject from the BCom or BA.

**Further study**

Students can complete an honours or research master’s degree in the subject of their first degree. Other master’s degrees in Applied Finance and Economics, Business Management, Business Information Systems, Financial Management, and Professional Accounting enable graduates to upskill in an area different to their first degree.

See page 60 for a complete list of the graduate and postgraduate qualifications on offer at UC.

**Career opportunities**

As a commerce graduate, you could work in numerous and varied roles from being an accountant, economist, and financial analyst, through to being an operations manager, marketer, and information systems specialist.

You could be a manager, consultant, or your own boss. For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

**More information**

UC Business School | Te Kura Umanga
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business

*The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business.
Bachelor of Criminal Justice

The Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ) is unique in Aotearoa New Zealand – the first degree of its kind that combines multidisciplinary academic study with a strong vocational focus.

Criminal Justice studies take a 360-degree look at the whole criminal justice system and its processes, including governance, enforcement, rehabilitation, and improvement. The degree draws together UC’s expertise in criminology, sociology, developmental and abnormal psychology, policing, criminal law and procedure, and human services. UC enjoys close links with employers in the crime and justice fields.

Recommended preparation
The BCJ does not require a background in any specific subject at school and is open to all students with entry to the University.

Degree structure
The Bachelor of Criminal Justice requires 360 points. These are made up of:
• a series of 15 compulsory courses (comprising either 255 or 270 points)
• the remainder of the points taken from a list of prescribed electives.

In the first year, students will take 120 points, as indicated in the diagram (the remaining 15 points of 100-level courses would usually be taken in the second year). All 100-level courses are compulsory. The multidisciplinary courses include studies of History, Human Services, Criminal Justice, Philosophy, Psychology, Law, Sociology, Linguistics, and Māori and Indigenous Studies.

In the second year, students must take either 75 or 90 compulsory 200-level points, depending on whether students take CRJU 202 Criminal Law and Procedure (30 points) or LAWS 202 Criminal Law (30 points). The remaining 200-level points, to reach a total of 120 or 135 points for the second year, will be selected from a list of prescribed electives. The remaining 100-level points may be included.

At third year, there are 45 compulsory points, with a choice of 45 points at 300-level from the list of prescribed electives, to reach a total of 90 points. The remaining 30 points at 200-level are from the list of prescribed electives.

For the full degree requirements, see the Regulations for the BCJ at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

The difference of 15 points relates to whether you enrol in LAWS 202 or CRJU 202. BCJ/LLB double degree students take LAWS 202.

Double degrees
It is possible to combine a BCJ degree with a second degree, such as Arts, Law, or Science. Normally you can complete a double degree (BCJ plus three-year degree) in five years and LLB plus three-year degree in five-and-a-half years, but some combinations may take longer.

If you want to enrol for a double degree, you should consult the Liaison Office or the student advisory staff in the School of Law and the other College.

Career opportunities
Graduates of UC’s Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree will have an edge over others in the crime and justice job markets in an area of national need and growing international specialisation.

The BCJ will prepare you for a career in all aspects of criminal justice, in particular roles within the New Zealand Police, Ministry of Justice, and Department of Corrections | Ara Poutama Aotearoa. The degree is also relevant to work in many other government departments including prisons, probation and parole; criminal justice policy, forensics; public and private investigation and security, and social work.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
School of Law | Te Kura Ture
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/law

Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours

Engineers design the future. They provide innovative solutions to meet the needs of our modern world.

From buildings and bridges, to apps and smart devices, to pharmaceuticals and renewable energy, engineering feats are everywhere.

The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) is a four-year professional degree. The degree is accredited by Engineering New Zealand, allowing our graduates to work as professionally qualified engineers all over the world.

Entry requirements

For students entering the Intermediate Year (first year), physics and mathematics are essential. Chemistry is also essential for some Engineering disciplines.

You should aim to have at least:

**NCEA**
- 14 credits in Level 3 maths or calculus including both differentiation and integration*.
- 14 credits in Level 3 physics.

For students wishing to study Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Forest Engineering, Natural Resources Engineering, or Mechanical Engineering, you should aim to have at least:
- 14 credits in Level 3 chemistry**.

18 credits are strongly recommended in all subjects.

**International Baccalaureate (IB) Diploma**
- minimum of 4 HL (or 6 SL) in each of maths and physics (HL is recommended).
- minimum of 4 HL (or 6 SL) in chemistry**.

**Cambridge International Examination (CIE)**
- maths and physics – D grade or better at A level or A in AS level.
- chemistry – D grade or better at A level or A in AS level**.


** The chemistry component is not required for the following engineering disciplines: Computer, Electrical and Electronic, Mechatronics, and Software Engineering.

Top achievers

Direct entry to the First Professional year is offered to students who have achieved excellent results in all relevant subjects. Alternatively, a Modified Intermediate Year is offered to students who have taken the MATH 199 or relevant STAR Science courses, and/or have achieved excellent results in some subjects. You may be exempt from taking some of the required courses in the Intermediate Year, and offered advanced/interest courses in their place.

Introductory pathway

If you did not achieve enough credits, you can take introductory courses in specific subjects to start with (e.g., MATH 101, PHYS 111 and CHEM 114). You could then take the Intermediate Year courses in Semester 2 and over summer, or do an extra year of study.

Degree structure

The first year of the degree is called the Engineering Intermediate Year and comprises nine courses (120 points). You study five compulsory courses, and four further Intermediate Year courses which vary depending on which discipline you want to specialise in.

The Intermediate Year is followed by three Professional Years of study in one of the Engineering disciplines. Entry to the Professional Years is limited and based on your performance in the first year(s). All students must also complete 800 hours (approx. 100 days) of practical work placement.

Degree structure diagram

Top achievers

Direct entry to the First Professional year is offered to students who have achieved excellent results in all relevant subjects. Alternatively, a Modified Intermediate Year is offered to students who have taken the MATH 199 or relevant STAR Science courses, and/or have achieved excellent results in some subjects. You may be exempt from taking some of the required courses in the Intermediate Year, and offered advanced/interest courses in their place.

Introductory pathway

If you did not achieve enough credits, you can take introductory courses in specific subjects to start with (e.g., MATH 101, PHYS 111 and CHEM 114). You could then take the Intermediate Year courses in Semester 2 and over summer, or do an extra year of study.

Degree structure

The first year of the degree is called the Engineering Intermediate Year and comprises nine courses (120 points). You study five compulsory courses, and four further Intermediate Year courses which vary depending on which discipline you want to specialise in.

The Intermediate Year is followed by three Professional Years of study in one of the Engineering disciplines. Entry to the Professional Years is limited and based on your performance in the first year(s). All students must also complete 800 hours (approx. 100 days) of practical work placement.

Career opportunities

Graduates have a wide range of employment opportunities, from private companies and consultancies through to government agencies. Many engineers progress into management.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

College of Engineering | Te Rāngai Pūkaha
T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
E: engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering
The Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) is a prestigious degree that will give you a broad knowledge in visual arts, multimedia, and design before you specialise in one studio area.

The four-year degree is based within purpose-built facilities and students enjoy being part of a supportive community of practitioners.

**Entry requirements**

To apply for admission to the Intermediate Year (first year) of the BFA directly from school, you need to have met university entrance requirements and:

- achieved NCEA Level 3 Visual Arts in one or more subjects; and
- at least 14 credits in each of two other NCEA Level 3 subjects (that are not practical art subjects) is also strongly recommended; or
- the equivalent standards in other qualification frameworks.

Entry to the Intermediate Year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts is limited. In addition to the Application to Enrol, you need to complete and supply by 15 November 2018:

- the Application for Fine Arts Intermediate course form
- a letter of introduction
- a portfolio of work.

You are encouraged to submit the form as early as possible, and to visit the School of Fine Arts before making your application. The School welcomes applications from October.

*Portfolio of work*

In addition to the application form, you should also provide a portfolio of recently completed art and/or design work. This is your opportunity to demonstrate:

- evidence of your competency and ability in artmaking
- your best possible work presentation
- your ability to express your thinking in a written statement.

For more information on the application process for the Intermediate Year, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts

### Degree structure

The BFA requires a total of 480 points:

- Fine Arts Intermediate (120 points)
- your specialist studio subject (270 points)
- courses from the Bachelor of Arts (including some compulsory Art History and Theory or Cinema Studies courses) (90 points).

The Fine Arts Intermediate Year consists of three practice-oriented courses as well as 30 points of 100-level Art History and Theory courses.

In the second, third, and fourth years of the BFA, you will specialise in one subject. Your grades in the Intermediate Year will influence your choice of subject.

### Studio specialisations

- Film
- Graphic Design
- Painting
- Photography
- Sculpture

### Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

Students who achieve a high standard in their first three years of study may be invited to enter the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours programme. If you meet the criteria, you will be able to enrol in a research course in your final year.

### Double degrees

It is possible to study a BFA with another degree. Students considering this should seek advice from a Student Advisor.

### Further study

Postgraduate and graduate options at UC include:

- Master of Fine Arts
- Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship.

UC graduates have been accepted into the best graduate programmes around the world.

### Career opportunities

Recent UC graduates have gained employment as professional artists, art gallery directors, photojournalists, commercial photographers, film directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, illustrators, fashion designers, curators, art critics, art historians, graphic designers, lecturers, and art teachers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

### More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts
Bachelor of Forestry Science

The Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc) is a professional degree offered by the School of Forestry. It is an interdisciplinary degree that prepares graduates for managing forest resources by combining core science courses with management, commerce, and technology.

Small classes and field trips make for an engaging and rewarding learning experience at UC. Forestry Science graduates are highly sought after by employers and follow exciting and rewarding career paths.

Recommended preparation
The Bachelor of Forestry Science is open to all students who gain University Entrance. It is recommended that prospective students take NCEA Level 3 biology and maths, including statistics and probability – or the IB/Cambridge equivalent.

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit.

It is possible to gain entry into the second or third year of study with a Bachelor of Science (BSc) or a New Zealand Diploma in Forestry with outstanding merit.

If you have not studied Year 13 statistics, or if you feel you have a weak background in these subjects, you should consider enrolling in a UC Headstart preparatory course over summer.

Degree structure
The BForSc requires a total of 480 points over four years. The first year provides a substantial base in pure science, which is necessary for the professional study of Forestry Science.

First year courses cover a broad range of topics from trees, forests, and the environment to the commercial aspects of forestry and the importance of ecology, diversity, and conservation.

In the second, third and fourth years, you will then apply your knowledge to the forest situation, with elective options available in the third and fourth years.

It is possible to study the first year of the BForSc at other Aotearoa New Zealand universities. Students considering this option should consult the School of Forestry for their course selection, which would include FORE 102 Forests and Societies (available by distance).

For the full degree requirements, see the Regulations for the BForSc at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Bachelor of Forestry Science with Honours
Students with a good grade average across 200 and 300-level courses may be invited to undertake honours as part of the fourth year of their degree. Honours involves the completion of a research course FORE 414 Dissertation.

Double degrees
You can combine the Forestry Science degree with the study of another degree, such as a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) or Bachelor of Science (BSc) degree. Normally you can complete the two degrees in five years, but some degree combinations may take longer. It is also possible to complete a BCom degree with a strong Forestry emphasis. If you are considering a double degree, you should consult the School of Forestry or the Liaison Office before enrolling.

There is also a Forest Engineering programme at UC, which students can study as a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in four years.

Further study
UC offers a Graduate Diploma and Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry for graduates looking to update or retrain and a master’s and PhD for those who wish to advance their Forestry Science studies and research.

Career opportunities
UC students benefit from New Zealand Institute of Forestry meetings, lectures on campus, and summer work opportunities. Some of the biggest companies in Aotearoa hire UC graduates, and many obtain work overseas.

Possible careers include forest management (plantation and native forests), conservation, harvesting, wood processing, planning, policy, forest science, timber appraisal, biosecurity, forest economics, sustainability, and land management.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
School of Forestry | Te Kura Ngahere T: +64 3 369 3500 E: forestry@canterbury.ac.nz www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering /schools/forestry

www.canterbury.ac.nz
Further study

Students with a health-related undergraduate degree may apply for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences and Master of Health Sciences programmes. Students with the appropriate background may be able to apply for programmes in Counselling, Child and Family Psychology, and Nursing*. See page 60 for more on the graduate and postgraduate qualifications on offer at UC.

Career opportunities

The BHSc at UC is ideal preparation to equip students to work within the many non-clinical areas of health, health management, and health care. You will gain multidisciplinary skills and insights that are highly valued in these fields.

Health Sciences graduates work in settings such as district health boards, government ministries, local government, non-government organisations, Māori health providers, aged residential care, schools, primary care organisations, universities, and polytechnics.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/schools-and-departments/school-of-health-sciences

*The Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice and Bachelor of Nursing joint initiative between UC and the Ara Institute of Canterbury gives the opportunity for students who already hold a relevant degree to gain two further qualifications in just two years.
Bachelor of Laws

UC School of Law’s mission statement is ‘the internationally recognised, professionally relevant, community focused Law School’.

Students gain a professional degree of outstanding quality in four years. In addition, Bachelor of Laws (LLB) students deal with real people with real problems as part of the innovative clinical studies programme at UC. Our students hone critical practical skills in the process of helping the community.

Recommended preparation

The study of Law does not require a background in any specific subject at school and entry to the first year of the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) is open to all students with University Entrance.

You will need to have good reading, writing and analytical skills. Subjects such as English, drama, economics, te reo Māori, languages, history, and classical studies are useful preparation.

Degree structure

The LLB is made up of the following:

- eight compulsory Law courses
- 13 optional Law courses
- 75 points of non-Law courses (five 100-level courses).

In the first year students must take:

- LAWS 101/110 Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions (30 points)
- LAWS/110 Legal Foundations, Research and Writing (15 points)
- and up to 75 points from other degree courses.*

Limited entry into second year

With good grades in LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 (normally at least a B) students can advance into 200-level Law courses, all of which are subject to limited entry. In their second year, students who have completed the 75 points at 100-level will take four of the five compulsory 200-level courses (Public Law, Criminal Law, Law of Contract, Law of Torts and Land Law). Those who have not completed the 75 points at 100-level will take the remainder of those, plus fewer 200-level courses.

Further study

If you want to establish a point of difference from other Law graduates, but do not want to complete a double degree, you could consider postgraduate study. Postgraduate options include:

- Master of Laws
- Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Career opportunities

With one of the largest Law internship courses of any New Zealand law school, this UC course and the clinical and community work experience available can really give your résumé the edge over other graduates.

Graduates can become a practice solicitor, in-house lawyer, or a self-employed barrister. Recent UC graduates have also found roles as research counsel, judge’s clerk, policy analyst, and Māori development advisor.

Legal skills of research, writing, analysis, and reasoning are highly prized in many professions such as politics, policy, public service, foreign affairs, journalism, publishing, immigration, and business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Bachelor of Laws Honours

Students who achieve a satisfactory standard in their first two years of study may be invited to enter the honours programme. If you meet the criteria, you enrol in three additional Law courses:

- LAWS 410 Advanced Research Skills
- LAWS 420 Honours Research Paper
- LAWS 430 Honours Dissertation.

More information

School of Law | Te Kura Ture
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/law
Music in all its forms is used the world over as a means of leisure, communication and enlightenment. The music industry is prolific globally and offers paid work to a vast array of practitioners.

The Bachelor of Music (MusB) is a specialised three-year degree for those who want to concentrate their studies on Music. The MusB provides a wide selection of practical and academic courses and students benefit from working closely with staff and guest educators of world renown.

A rich music environment is enjoyed university-wide, with over a hundred concerts performed on campus each year. Ōtautahi Christchurch also offers additional musical opportunities within a vibrant, extended music community.

Entry requirements
Entry to the Bachelor of Music (except for the Performance courses – see below) is open to all students with entry to the University. However, it is strongly recommended that you have NCEA Level 2 or 3 music, or the equivalent of these.

Performance courses
Entry to the Performance courses (instrument or voice) is limited. Places are awarded on the basis of a School of Music audition. Applications for the 2019 Performance courses should be made to the School of Music no later than 17 October 2018.

Composition or song writing courses
If you intend to study composition or song writing courses in the MusB, you will need to have good musical literacy and notational skills. Some previous experience in the writing and performance of your own music is recommended.

Submission of a portfolio is required for MUSA 120 and MUSA 121 and should be made to the School of Music by 7 November 2018 for 2019 entry.

Bachelor of Music majoring in Musical Culture – typical degree structure

For more details on entry requirements and the application process for music courses, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music

Degree structure
The MusB requires a total of 360 points:
• about 75% must be in Music courses
• in first year you must take five compulsory courses (60 points) as well as courses in your chosen major
• at least 90 points at 300-level, of which at least 60 points must be Music courses.

Majors
Musical Culture
New Music
Performance

Students have considerable flexibility in choosing their courses in the second and third years of the MusB degree.

For the full degree requirements, see the Regulations for the MusB at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees
It is possible to combine the study of a MusB with other degrees, such as a BA, LLB, or BCom. Students considering a double degree should seek advice from a College of Arts | Te Rāngai Toi Tangata Student Advisor.

Further study
Postgraduate options at UC include:
• Bachelor of Music with Honours
• Master of Music
• Master of Arts
• Doctor of Musical Arts
• Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Career opportunities
Music graduates are found in a wide range of occupations including positions in:
• performing contexts such as orchestras, choirs, opera houses, and ensembles
• educational contexts such as conservatories, universities, and schools
• leadership contexts such as arts administration and management.

UC Music graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning as well as production), publishing, and in technical areas such as recording, computer instruments, sound engineering, and music technology.

People with musical talent are sought after by festival organisers and arts organisations.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music
Bachelor of Product Design

Product Design combines creative design, science, engineering, and business studies. Product designers plan and develop items for use in homes, businesses, and industry.

From creating a new lightweight kayak or a phone app, to formulating natural cosmetics or a virtual training world, studying product design will equip you for a wide range of occupations. This degree will prepare you for a modern career path in many areas of Aotearoa New Zealand’s innovative economy.

With a structure that is unique among design qualifications, this is the only university product design degree available in Te Waipounamu the South Island.

Entry requirements

Entry to the BProdDesign is open to all students with entry to the University. However, it is strongly recommended that you have at least 14 credits in NCEA Level 2 science and mathematics. Those intending to take the Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation major should ideally have 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 chemistry (or the IB/CIE equivalent of these).

Credits in related subjects such as digital technologies, technology, or design and visual communication would be an advantage.

For more details on recommended preparation, including an outline for different qualification frameworks, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design

Degree structure

The BProdDesign is a three-year 360 points qualification with a combination of coursework and design projects:

• 135 points of Product Design courses
• 165 points of Science and Engineering courses
• 60 points of Business or Management courses.

The first year covers four compulsory courses in Engineering, Mathematics, Management, and Product Design. The remaining three 100-level courses vary depending on which major you choose to study.

Majors

- Applied Immersive Game Design
- Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation
- Industrial Product Design

Design projects will involve independent work on open-ended projects, with a mix of individual and team-based activities, under close supervision by academics with experience in product design.

For the full degree requirements, see the Regulations for the BProdDesign at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double and conjoint degrees

It is possible to combine the study of a BProdDesign with other degrees, such as a BSc, BE(Hons), or BCom. Conjoint programmes leading to a BProdDesign/BCom or a BProdDesign/BSc can be completed in just four years. See the section on Double and Conjoint degrees on page 54. Students considering a Double or Conjoint degree should seek advice from a College of Engineering | Te Rāngai Pūkaha Student Advisor.

Further study

UC has a wide range of relevant options for postgraduate study, including qualifications in Engineering, Computer Science, Chemistry, Biochemistry, and Business and Marketing. See page 60 for more details.

Career opportunities

The scope of product design roles is widening from the traditional design of commercial products to include the design of user experiences, systems, and processes as well as implementing virtual reality into existing applications.

Increasingly, many product designers work in multidisciplinary teams. Graduates may be employed in large manufacturing companies, design agencies, educational and training companies, engineering consultancies, central and local government.

They may do design work for businesses in many industries such as medical, home appliances, packaging, computing, education, graphic design, cosmetics, or therapeutics and pharmaceutical companies. Product designers can choose to start their own company.

More broadly, BProdDesign graduates will be prepared to work in a variety of roles for modern companies that not only require a technical background, but value innovation, customer focus, and business sense.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

School of Product Design
T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
E: productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design
A Bachelor of Science (BSc) is about understanding and improving the natural world through observation, experimentation, modelling, and calculation.

As a BSc student you’ll investigate the big issues confronting our planet including climate change, human health and diseases, the global water crisis, food security, environmental protection and much more. A BSc will expose you to new ideas and technologies, develop your research skills and help you make a real contribution to the challenges facing our world.

**Recommended preparation**

Provided you have entry to the University, all Science subjects can be started in the first year. However, previous study is recommended for many Science subjects, in particular Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics. Some of these courses have entry requirements.

If you have not studied one or more of the required subjects, or did not achieve enough credits, but have University Entrance, you may consider taking a course from the Certificate of University Preparation or a summer catch-up course.

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit. Contact the College of Science Student Advisor to discuss this.

**Degree structure**

The BSc degree requires a minimum total of 360 points:

- a minimum of 255 points of Science courses
- the remaining 105 points can be from either Science courses or courses from other degrees.

At least 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

**Your major/s**

For a major you must complete all majoring requirements, including 60 points at 300-level in a single science subject (unless specified otherwise). Science does not require a minor subject; however, a double major is possible.

When choosing your first-year courses you should include courses that allow you to advance to 200-level in at least two subjects. The BSc is very flexible; as well as the major subjects and endorsements offered, you can study courses such as Antarctic Studies, Forestry, Freshwater Management, and Health Sciences that count towards your BSc.

For the full degree requirements, see the Regulations for the BSc at [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations).

**Double degrees**

Many students combine the study of a BSc with another degree such as a BA, BCom, or LLB. Students considering this should seek advice from the College of Science | Te Rāngai Pūtaiao Student Advisor.

**Endorsements**

Students enrolled in the Biological Sciences major can include an endorsement to their degree, which indicates a particular focus to their studies. See the above table for specialisations available.

For full details on endorsements, including a list of required courses, see the Regulations for the BSc or contact the Science Student Advisor.

**Further study**

If you have achieved top grades during your Bachelor of Science, you may be permitted to enter the BSc(Hons), which is an accelerated 12-month postgraduate degree.

If you wish to continue your science studies, there are a number of other postgraduate qualifications available – see page 60 for more details.

**Career opportunities**

A BSc sets you up to pursue a wide range of careers all over the world – from marine biologist to market analyst, psychologist to policy advisor, seismologist to aerospace engineer, and much more. It can open doors to many other careers, including business, politics, medicine, finance, and engineering. With a BSc, anything is possible.

**More information**

College of Science | Te Rāngai Pūtaiao
T: +64 3 369 4141
E: collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science
Bachelor of Social Work

This highly regarded interdisciplinary degree will engage you in both theory and practice, equipping you for a wide range of people-related work.

The Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) at UC is one of New Zealand’s most established Social Work programmes. Recognised by the Social Workers’ Registration Board, the BSW is ideal for those with a commitment to working with others in overcoming personal and institutional barriers to well-being and promoting the full potential of people.

Recommended preparation
Entry to the first year of the BSW is open to all students with entry to the University.
While no particular school subjects are required, a background in subjects promoting communication skills such as English, history, geography or te reo Māori is useful. Volunteer work in the community is also good preparation.

Degree structure
The BSW requires a total of 480 points:
• 390 points comprising compulsory Social Work (SOWK) and Human Services (HSRV) courses
• one course (15 points) from 100-level Māori and Indigenous Studies (MAOR) or Te Reo Māori (TREO) courses
• 75 points from one of the four elective streams.

BSW elective streams
Social Work students choose an elective stream that suits their academic interests and career objectives. In addition to Social Work, this allows you to specialise in another subject area, selected from:
• Human Services
• Sociology
• Psychology
• Māori and Indigenous Studies/Te Reo Māori.
See the degree diagram and ‘Elective Streams’ table for information on what this would look like in your first and second years.

Third year and beyond
Entry to Social Work courses at 300-level and above is competitive. Completed courses at 100 and 200-level can be credited to a Bachelor of Arts (BA) with a major in your elective stream subject if you are unable to, or choose not to, continue with a BSW.
In your fourth year, 80% of your work will be in the field, allowing you to put into practice the knowledge and skills you have gained.
For the full degree requirements, see the Regulations for the BSW at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Career opportunities
Students develop a strong academic and practice foundation in the social sciences and social work at UC, which prepares them to be social workers, policy analysts, and researchers in both statutory and non-government sectors.
Graduates are highly employable overseas, particularly in the UK and Australia.
Social Work graduates are employed in a wide variety of fields including family welfare, child protection, justice, education, community development, and all areas of health and well-being.
For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
/schools-and-departments/social-work
Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology

Over the four years of this degree, students gain the knowledge and skills to assist a wide variety of people with communication and swallowing disorders.

The Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours (BSLP(Hons)) is a highly regarded, professional degree accredited by the New Zealand Speech-Language Therapists’ Association. UC students are able to utilise excellent on-site resources including clinics and research facilities.

Recommended preparation

Entry into the Intermediate Year
The Intermediate Year is open to all students with University Entrance. A background in science is recommended.

Entry into the Professional Years
The first year is followed by the Professional Years. Entry into the Professional Years is limited and is based on completion of the Intermediate Year, academic merit (normally a B+ or better grade average), and fluency in English. Relevant work experience may also be considered.

Applications for entry to the First Professional Year close on 1 October of the preceding year, although late applications will be considered if places are available.

If you are unsuccessful in gaining a place in the First Professional Year, your completed courses can usually be credited to a BSc, BHSc, or BA.

Degree structure
The BSLP(Hons) requires a total of 480 points.

The Intermediate Year
The first year (Intermediate Year) comprises a minimum of 120 points or eight 15-point courses (or equivalent). The Intermediate courses may be taken in one full-time year of study or accumulated over more than one year.

The compulsory courses in your first year cover anatomy and physiology, and statistics. Students must also take one course in Māori culture, language, or health.

The four recommended courses cover communication disorders, linguistics, and psychology.

The Professional Years
First Professional Year courses focus on speech and language development and disorders, evidence-based practice and audiology. By working with a range of clients you will gain practical experience (which represents up to 25% of the year’s work).

In the Second Professional Year, you continue studying different types of communication disorders, work with practising therapists, and complete coursework in a hospital setting. This year your fieldwork increases to 30%.

In the Third Professional Year, you take more advanced courses and also complete research work. About half of your year will be based in the field, with you spending more time taking responsibility for the assessment of clients and the planning, management, and evaluation of therapy programmes.

Further study
Postgraduate options include:
• Master of Audiology
• Master of Science (majoring in Speech and Language Sciences)
• Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Career opportunities
Our graduates are in demand and highly employable both in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas. They go on to work in hospitals, schools, and private clinics. Some of our graduates now have their own private practices, while others are working in research labs, and designing and developing new speech-language technologies. The BSLP (Hons) is recognised in Australia, the United Kingdom, Ireland, and Canada.

You could work in hospitals, schools, and private clinics, own your own private practice, or develop new technologies and undertake important research.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
Department of Communication Disorders
Te Tari Mātai Hauora Reo
T: +64 3 369 4827
E: communication-disorders@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/communication-disorders
Bachelor of Sport Coaching

The Bachelor of Sport Coaching (BSpC) is the only specialist sport coaching degree in Aotearoa New Zealand. With options for flexible learning and internships, this qualification can cater for a wide variety of students.

Using sport coaching as the context, UC students gain key skills employers are looking for, not just in sport and related fields but in everything from communications to corporate management. BSpC students learn skills such as leadership, accountability, communication, teamwork and motivation, and psychology.

This degree also provides a recognised pathway to teaching, in particular physical education and health teaching, with the option to include an additional teaching subject such as maths or science, when combined with a graduate teaching qualification.

Entry requirements

The BSpC has an intake in February or July. Entry is subject to an interview and satisfactory police vetting as some courses involve students working with school-aged children. Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

Degree structure

The BSpC requires courses to a total of 360 points. These are grouped into three main strands:
- Pedagogy (the theory and application of coaching and learning)
- Sport and exercise sciences
- Sociology of sport.

All students complete one major within the degree, and can also choose a second major or a minor. See subject table for options.

Applied learning in context

The degree has strong practical elements, including two or three practicums coaching teams in the context of your choosing, and a 120-hour internship in a professional sporting workplace as part of your final year.

For the full degree requirements, see the Regulations for the BSpC at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Distance learning option

Most BSpC courses are available to study on campus or as a flexible, online learning option. Students may enrol full-time or part-time according to their interests and needs.

Certificate option

For those who wish to gain an entry-level qualification in Sport Coaching, there is a certificate option. The Certificate in Sport Coaching (CertSpC) is available part-time or over one semester – see page 57.

Career opportunities

By gaining a broad range of professional competencies throughout your Bachelor of Sport Coaching, you can enjoy a varied career in professional and community sporting organisations and management roles both within and beyond sport.

Past students have used the 120-hour internship to gain experience at the Canterbury Rugby Union, High Performance Sport New Zealand, and the New Zealand School of Gymnastics.

Recent graduates have become strength and conditioning coaches, community sports coordinators and advisors, performance analysts, sport scientists, as well as teachers, police officers, project planners, and managers.

Further study

With careful course selection, graduates can complete a qualification in one year to become a teacher or manager:

- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)
- Master of Sport Science
- Master of Teaching and Learning
- Master of Business Management
- Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science
- Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science.

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

As an early childhood teacher, you have the chance to teach infants, toddlers and young children when they are most open to learning.

The rapid rate of development in children of this age and their natural desire to learn makes for a hugely gratifying environment in which to work. The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) is an internationally recognised qualification that prepares you for a teaching career in different early childhood settings. The qualification is available to study full-time or part-time:

- on campus in Ōtautahi Christchurch
- in Ngāmotu New Plymouth by a mix of face-to-face and distance study
- by distance study.

Entry requirements

Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance. Applicants 20 years old or over must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

Selection process

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) has one intake each February. Selection for entry is based on:

- academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children, community involvement, communication skills, and other personal qualities
- a police check, referees’ reports, and an interview
- a short literacy and numeracy test.

English language requirements

Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:

- IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
- at least two years of successful study in an Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten NCEA Level 2 credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.

Note: If you have completed a tertiary level qualification in New Zealand or Australia you may be eligible for an exemption.

Degree structure

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) requires 360 points as follows:

- 105 points from Education courses
- 90 points from Professional Inquiry
- 60 points from Professional Practice
- 105 points from Curriculum Studies.

For the full degree requirements, see the Regulations for the BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Distance Options

If you would like to study by distance, you will typically need to attend two on-site intensives per year, one of which is a two week on-site intensive at the beginning of the programme. This will be held in Ōtautahi Christchurch unless you are enrolled in the regional programme in Ngāmotu New Plymouth.

Courses integrate web-based material, audiovisual resources, video conferences, and email. Students will undertake a community engagement course, as well as attend professional practice placements in early childhood education centres for up to ten weeks per year.

How to apply

Applications open on 1 August and close four weeks prior to the start of the programme in early February, or when places are filled.

For more details on entry requirements and the teacher education application process, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying

Graduate options

If you already hold a degree, the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching is a pathway to a new career in early childhood teaching. The diploma can be studied full-time for one year (part-time option also available) and is offered by distance.

Career opportunities

Successful graduates meet the requirements for provisional teacher registration with the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (EDUCANZ).

A UC degree in Early Childhood teaching means you will be able to join a skilled and collaborative teaching profession. Early Childhood graduates can work in a range of early childhood settings including early learning centres, childcare centres (public and private), and government agencies.

Many graduates have gone on to own and operate their own early childhood businesses.

Teaching skills of management, communication, coordination, responsibility, and organisation are prized in many professions such as management, policy and advocacy, publishing, politics, and business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education
If you are inspired by the world around you and wish to make a positive difference in the lives of young people, then a career in teaching or education could be for you.

The BTchLn(Primary) is a professional qualification that prepares you for a rewarding career as a primary school teacher. There are a number of study options available to students including:

- full-time or part-time study on campus in Ōtautahi Christchurch
- full-time either in Whakatū Nelson or Rotorua by a mix of face-to-face and distance study
- full-time or part-time study by distance.

Entry requirements

Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance. Applicants 20 years old or over must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

Selection process

The BTchLn(Primary) has one intake each February. Selection for entry is based on:

- academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children, community involvement, communication skills, and other personal qualities
- a police check, referees’ reports, and an interview
- a short literacy and numeracy test.

English language requirements

Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:

- IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
- at least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten NCEA Level 2 credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.

Note: If you have completed a tertiary level qualification in New Zealand or Australia you may be eligible for an exemption.

Degree structure

The BTchLn(Primary) requires a total of 360 points:

- 60 points from Education courses
- 90 points from Professional Inquiry
- 45 points from Professional Practice
- 165 points from Curriculum Studies.

The optional course at 300-level allows students to specialise in an area of particular interest in their third year.

For the full degree requirements, see the Regulations for the BTchLn(Primary) at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Distance Options

Students can complete the BTchLn by distance study. Courses integrate web-based material, audiovisual resources, video conferences, and email (students need good internet access). You will attend two professional practice placements per year (one each semester) as well as undertake a community engagement course. Placements are arranged by the College of Education, Health and Human Development | Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora.

If you would like to study by distance-only, you will need to attend two on-site intensives in Ōtautahi Christchurch each year of full-time study, with the first in February.

Students enrolled in the Whakatū Nelson or Rotorua regional campus option do not attend the on-site intensives in Ōtautahi Christchurch. They complete a blended model of online course work and face-to-face courses and curriculum components held at their regional campus.

How to apply

Applications open on 1 August and close four weeks prior to the start of the programme in early February, or when places are filled.
Double and conjoint degrees

Working towards two degrees at the same time means you may complete some combinations in four or five years.

Double degrees
You will graduate with two different bachelor degrees, giving you career flexibility and different opportunities. For those who have interests in diverse areas, a double degree can broaden your skill set, provide complementary and enhanced knowledge and give you the flexibility to work in a number of different disciplines when you graduate.

You can enrol in two degrees at the same time, and are usually able to cross-credit (share) courses in common, up to a maximum of 120 points. Certain combinations of degrees may allow additional cross-credits or exemptions.

- BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BCom/BA, BA/BCJ
  These double degree options may be completed in five years. Many other combinations are possible.

- LLB/BA, LLB/BCom, LLB/BCJ, LLB/BSc
  A typical LLB double degree combination may be completed in five-and-a-half years, although this will involve increased course loads in some years.

  Students enrolling in these options must include LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 in their first year. If they are seeking to complete in the minimum time, they must also complete the 75-point, non-Law component of the LLB in the first year.

- BE(Hons)/BCom, BE(Hons)/BSc
  Double degree combination with the BE(Hons) are possible. The length of time taken will depend on the major or discipline chosen.

Other double degree combinations
- BHSc/BA and BHSc/BSc degree combinations are possible.
- A BFA/BA double degree usually takes at least six years.
- The BSpC degree is flexible and students may wish to combine it with the study of a BA, BCom, BSc, or even an LLB or BCJ.
- It is possible for the BForSc/BCom and BForSc/BSc double degrees to be completed in five years.

Conjoint degrees
Conjoint degrees are accelerated programmes for high-achieving students that combine two degrees into a single bachelor degree, in as little as four years.

The accelerated programmes require 60 points less than a double degree, as well as a minimum sustained grade point average (equivalent to a B-) and a higher workload at 135 points per year. Students must graduate in both degrees that are part of the conjoint at the same time.

Conjoint BProdDesign/BCom, Conjoint BProdDesign/BSc

UC offers two conjoint degrees:
- Conjoint BProdDesign/BCom (4 years)
- Conjoint BProdDesign/BSc (4 years).

By combining a BProdDesign with either a BCom or a BSc, students will develop skills in the aesthetic and technical design of products in their fields of interest, along with business skills or specialised scientific skills.

Both conjoint degrees have similar structures of:
- A minimum of 255 points from the Bachelor of Product Design, including a minimum of 75 points at 300-level to satisfy the requirements of a major.
- A minimum of 255 points from one of either the Bachelor of Commerce or the Bachelor of Science. Requirements for at least one of the majors from the degree must also be met, including a minimum of 75 points at 300-level.
- A student taking the Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce must also complete the core courses for the BCom.
- A student taking the Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Science must also complete the BSc core course.
- Overall the 540 points will include 330 points above 100-level and a minimum of 150 points at 300-level.

More information
Careful course planning is necessary when you are planning on studying double or conjoint degrees, to avoid overload and to ensure all requirements for each degree are met.

Contact the Liaison team – see page 35.

For the full requirements for each degree, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations
Enhance your career potential with UC+1

UC + 1 is an alternative option to studying a double degree, where students can add a one year higher-level qualification to their degree.

Also known as postgraduate study, it is a great way to add value to your degree by either training in a particular professional (eg, teaching), adding additional skills to what you’ve already studied (eg, management), or taking your degree or major to the next level and researching particular topics.

Some double degree combinations work really well, while in other situations, adding a qualification to your degree after you’ve graduated might be a better option when you are thinking about studying.

Career opportunities

Employers value postgraduate studies and this is reflected in the levels of salary and employment. According to a Ministry of Education report on post-study earnings, employment rates increase with the level of qualification gained, and people with postgraduate qualifications command higher salaries, with many earning twice the national median.

Advantages of further study

• Specialise skills and applied experience.
• Enhance your knowledge in topics you care about.
• Gain entry into specific occupations.
• Enjoy smaller classes and closer links with staff.

Possible options

Interested in Engineering and Commerce? A double degree might take you approximately six years. However, you could finish your Engineering degree in four years and then study a Master of Business Management or Master of Engineering Management for your fifth year.

Considering how to keep options open for a Bachelor of Arts or Teaching? Complete a BA, and then do one year of UC’s teacher education course.

Feel passionate about a subject and want to take it to the next level? Add a year or two onto your degree with honours and/or master’s research.
If you aren’t sure if you want to commit to a degree, but still want to give university a shot, an undergraduate certificate or diploma could be a great option for you.

**Certificate in Arts**
This is an option if you are unsure about whether university is for you or if you can only study part-time.

The certificate comprises four standard courses (a minimum of 60 points) at 100 and/or 200-level in no more than two subjects, and can be completed part-time, up to six years.

The Certificate in Arts can be used as a stepping stone to the Bachelor of Arts.

**Certificate in Arts – possible structure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td></td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinema Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>Media and Communication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities</td>
<td></td>
<td>Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>Political Science and International Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language</td>
<td></td>
<td>Russian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European and European Union Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td></td>
<td>Te Reo Māori</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To study the certificate, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 29).

For more information on courses available for the Certificate in Arts go to
www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

**Certificate in Commerce**
This certificate is an option if you want to add commerce content alongside your degree, or do not want to study a full degree.

The certificate comprises four standard courses (a minimum of 60 points) from any courses in the Commerce schedule, and can be completed in four years. The Certificate in Commerce can be used as a stepping-stone to the Bachelor of Commerce.

To study the certificate, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 29).

**Certificate in Commerce – possible structure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commerce course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each block represents a 15-point course.

**Certificate in Commerce – subjects available**

- Accounting
- Computer Science
- Economics
- Finance
- Information Systems
- Management
- Marketing

For more information on courses available for the Certificate in Commerce, go to
www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

**More information**

College of Arts | Te Rāngai Toi Tangata
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
Certificate in Criminal Justice
For those wanting a career change into the criminal justice fields, who are only available to study part-time, or not wanting to study the full Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree, this certificate is the best option for you.

The Certificate in Criminal Justice (CertCJ) is also a professionally relevant qualification for those already employed within the sector who wish to enhance their current skills and knowledge.

Certificate in Science
If you are interested in science but don’t wish to commit to full-time degree study just yet, you might consider the Certificate in Science. The Certificate comprises a minimum of 60 points at 100 and/or 200-level and can be completed in one to two years part-time.

To study the certificate, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 29).

More information
UC Business School | Te Kura Umanga
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business

Certificate in Languages
If you are interested in languages and are studying an alternative degree programme at UC, you can do a course or two in your language of choice per year. The CertLang also caters for those who wish to study part-time.

To study the certificate, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 29).

More information
School of Law | Te Kura Ture
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/law

Certificate in Sport Coaching
Designed for working professionals from any walk of life who want to develop their skills and knowledge in the area of Sport Coaching, this certificate can be completed by distance around your other commitments.

Coaches can complement and enhance their work-based skills or, if you are currently not employed in the sporting industry, you can develop skills and competencies to support your knowledge and performance in the area of Sport Coaching and related fields.

The Certificate in Sport Coaching comprises a minimum of 60 points at 100 and 200-level and can be completed full-time over one semester or up to two years part-time. Once complete, you may be exempt 60 points from the Bachelor of Sport Coaching.

More information
College of Science | Te Rāngai Pūtaiao
T: +64 3 369 4117
E: collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science
The CertSpC comprises two core courses SPCO 101 Introduction to Sport Coaching and SPCO 201 Athlete-Centred Coaching 1 plus two other optional courses. For a full list of Sport Coaching courses, visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/courses

More information
UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

Certificate in University Preparation
The Certificate in University Preparation (CUP) is a one-semester programme designed for students who do not meet the requirements for University Entrance or who have been out of study for a substantial period.

Students who successfully complete the programme will be eligible to apply for entry to 100-level degree courses at UC.

CUP intakes are in February, June, and November.

CUP welcomes students who:

• have recently finished Year 13 programmes but missed University Entrance
• are under 20 and left school without University Entrance
• have been out of study for a number of years and want to refresh their study skills and obtain further background knowledge before beginning a degree programme
• are New Zealand or Australian citizens or Permanent Residents who are proficient in English.

If you are under 18, you must meet the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance and provide evidence of support from your school.

For more information about eligibility, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/certificate

Programme structure and duration
The CUP programme helps students to develop the skills necessary for successful university study, including study and time management skills; oral and written communication skills; analytical, critical, and problem-solving skills; and interpersonal, group, and teamwork skills.

In the February and June intakes, the core course BRDG 006 Academic Communication and Study Skills is delivered in partnership with Hagley College at their campus.

Self-identified Māori and Pasifika students can study the core skills course on the university campus as part of the connective grouping – Te Waka Talanoa. An academic pathway will be designed around a student’s individual needs via another three courses that make up the CUP certificate.

While it is desirable to complete the CUP full-time in one 13 week semester, it is possible to study part-time. Students who want to enrol in one or more CUP courses are able to do this by enrolling in a Certificate of Proficiency Preparatory (COP PREP). A number of CUP courses are available through distance learning.

CUP courses
The certificate comprises four courses: BRDG 006 and three optional courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 006</td>
<td>Academic Communication and Study Skills*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 011</td>
<td>Individuals in Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 014</td>
<td>Teacher Education and Educational Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 016</td>
<td>Mathematics Part One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 017</td>
<td>Mathematics Part Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 018</td>
<td>Statistics: Data and Probability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 019</td>
<td>Statistics: Probability Distributions and Inference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 023</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 024</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 025</td>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 028</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 029</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 032</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 034</td>
<td>Making the World a Better Place: Ideals and Realities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 035</td>
<td>Pacific Migration, European Expansion and the Treaty of Waitangi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Compulsory.

More information
UC Liaison
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering
The DipGlobalHumanEng will allow you to apply your knowledge in engineering humanitarian service, broaden your skills, and widen your perceptions of engineering. The diploma can be completed in parallel with a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree in any discipline. It is an additional qualification that can be completed in the same time it takes to complete a four-year BE(Hons) degree.

Enrolment in the DipGlobalHumanEng is open to Engineering students in their professional years, from any discipline. To enter, you must have successfully completed the Intermediate Year and your application will need to be approved by the College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

As part of the DipGlobalHumanEng, you must complete a minimum total of 120 points, including:

• 45 points of which can be cross-credited from a BE(Hons) degree
• 45 points made up of courses from a list of humanities and social sciences courses (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/dipglobalhumaneng_schedule.shtml)
• and a 30 point capstone course in humanitarian engineering, which includes either a professional report or practical component.

For the full requirements for the diploma, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

More information
College of Engineering | Te Rāngai Pūkaha
T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
E: engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering

‘The Diploma is right up my alley, because it encourages cross-disciplinary study. It allows me to learn about engineering concepts in a setting that is more challenging and interesting.’

Stanley Sarkies
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Natural Resources Engineering and a Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering
Diploma in Languages

The Diploma in Language is for students who wish to gain competency in a language without completing an entire degree in that area. This is an attractive option for students who are studying alongside another degree programme. You must complete courses with a minimum total of 120 points, with at least 75 points for courses above 100-level. At least 60 points must be in language courses above 100-level, and up to 45 points can be from non-language courses. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts (and some other degrees) provided you have not graduated with the diploma.

For the full requirements for the diploma, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

To study the diploma you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 29).

Diploma in Languages – subjects available
Ancient Greek
Chinese
French
German
Japanese
Latin
Russian
Spanish
Te Reo Māori

Foundation Studies Certificate

UC International College (UCIC) offers pathways to undergraduate study at UC for international students who need to qualify for direct entry to the University bachelor degree programmes. The Foundation Studies Certificate is a pre-degree preparation programme offered on campus. It runs full-time over two semesters with three intakes each year in February, June, and October.

Successful completion of the Foundation Studies Certificate is accepted for direct entry into the first year of all UC’s undergraduate degree programmes. *

Available study streams:
- Arts and Mass Communication
- Business
- Engineering
- Information Technology
- Product Design
- Science.

* Some degree options may require students to satisfy additional entrance criteria or a higher level of English language ability. Students will be advised at application if there are any additional requirements.

For more information, go to www.ucic.ac.nz or email info@ucic.ac.nz

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

‘Foundation Studies was my first encounter at UC. Teachers from this programme helped me a lot, and taught me how to adjust my studies. I also significantly enjoyed the clean green campus environment and research-oriented atmosphere.’

Sae Won Chung
Foundation Studies Certificate
Bachelor of Arts in Linguistics and Russian
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Russian
PhD in European Studies
Research Professor, KU-KIEP-SBS EU Centre
Korea University, Seoul
Graduate and postgraduate study options

Arts, Fine Arts, Music, and Social Work

Graduate options
Graduate Diploma in Arts

Postgraduate options
Bachelor of Arts with Honours
Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours
Bachelor of Music with Honours
Postgraduate Certificate in Arts
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts
Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities
Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership
Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship
Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism
Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori
Master of Arts
Master of European Union Studies
Master of Fine Arts
Master of International Relations and Diplomacy
Master of Linguistics
Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership
Master of Music
Master of Policy and Governance
Master of Social Work
Master of Te Reo Māori
Master of Strategic Communication
Master of Writing
Doctor of Musical Arts
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Business

Graduate options
Graduate Diploma in Commerce

Postgraduate options
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours
Postgraduate Certificate in Business
Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology
Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology
Master of Applied Finance and Economics
Master of Business Administration (MBA)

Education, Sport Coaching, Teaching and Learning

Graduate options
Graduate Certificate in Digital Humanities
Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching
Graduate Diploma in Education (Primary)
Graduate Diploma in Education (Secondary)

Postgraduate options
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours
Postgraduate Certificate in Education
Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma in Education
Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science
Master of Education
Master of Specialist Teaching
Master of Sport Science
Master of Teaching and Learning
Doctor of Education
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Engineering and Forestry

Graduate options
Graduate Diploma in Forestry

Postgraduate options
Postgraduate Certificate in Forestry
Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering
Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering
Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry
Master of Architectural Engineering
Master of Engineering
Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering
Master of Engineering in Management
Master of Engineering in Transportation
Master of Engineering Studies
Master of Forestry Science
Master of Human Interface Technology
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Health Sciences

Postgraduate options
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences
Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care
Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences
Master of Counselling
Master of Health Sciences
Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Criminal Justice and Law

Graduate options
Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice

Postgraduate options
Master of Laws
Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Science

Graduate options
Graduate Diploma in Science

Postgraduate options
Bachelor of Science with Honours
Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies
Postgraduate Certificate in Geospatial Science and Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science
Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science
Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology

Postgraduate Diploma in Information Science
Master of Antarctic Studies
Master of Applied Data Science
Master of Audiology
Master of Bicultural Co-Governance of Natural Resources
Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience
Master of Financial Engineering
Master of Geographic Information Science
Master of Science
Master of Spatial Analysis for Public Health
Master of Speech and Language Pathology
Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal
Master of Water Resource Management
Professional Master of Engineering Geology
Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

*
Including the pathway to nursing option, through Ara Institute of Canterbury.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject List</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adventure Sport and Environment</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Greek</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antarctic Studies</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Immersive Game Design</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biosecurity</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Sustainability</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Economics</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical and Process Engineering</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinema Studies</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Studies</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Science</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Teacher Education</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European and European Union Studies</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Engineering</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Engineering</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Science</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Design</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Product Design</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Health</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechatronics Engineering</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media and Communication</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical Culture</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resources Engineering</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Music</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painting</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analysis</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photography</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science and International Relations</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Teacher Education</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Design</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional and Community Engagement</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sculpture</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Teacher Education</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Society and Policy</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech and Language Pathology</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Coaching</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Science</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategy and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxation and Accounting</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Reo Māori</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course lists are indicative only, based on courses offered in 2018, but some courses are not offered every year. Some courses are available for more than one subject. Refer to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses for semester information, entry requirements and any changes to these course lists.
Accounting
BCom, BA (minor only), CertCom

The study of Accounting covers a wide range of accounting practices and theories in a number of different contexts, providing a solid foundation for a successful professional career.

Accountants provide important financial and other information for key external groups such as owners, investors, and regulators as well as assisting managers with insight that allows them to make organisational decisions. Alongside this, accountants verify the accuracy and reliability of financial information (auditing), assess risk and ensure taxation laws and rules are adhered to.

The subject is therefore divided into:
• financial accounting and reporting
• cost and management accounting
• auditing and assurance
• taxation
• other relevant areas, including sustainability reporting.

Why study Accounting at UC?
• UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world in Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).
• The Bachelor of Commerce Accounting major is a pathway to external qualifications with Chartered Accountants of Australia and New Zealand, CPA Australia, the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA), and other professional accounting bodies internationally.
• At UC, you will study alternative perspectives on contemporary accounting. Students will learn about the modern, reflective role accountants can play in many spheres such as public and private, social, environmental, economic, political, and cultural.
• UC experts will help you answer the question of how the nature of the accountant’s work differs from other management and professional specialists, politicians and public officials.
• You will also consider important topical issues, such as business ethics and corporate social responsibility, Māori as tāngata whenua and the role of the Crown, and the challenges presented by increasing globalisation.

Recommended background
While some previous study of accounting is useful preparation, it is not essential to have studied accounting at secondary school level.
A background in statistics is recommended. However, accounting is not all number-oriented, and a good grounding in spoken and written English communication is essential.

Students with very good Year 13 results in accounting may be offered direct entry to 200-level Accounting courses at the discretion of the Head of Department of Accounting and Information Systems (ACIS).

100-level courses
The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Accounting are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 103</td>
<td>Accounting and Taxation: An Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses. ACCT 152 Law and Business is recommended.

Note: for Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand membership, students must complete ECON 104 (ECON 199) and ECON 105, as well as ACCT 152, in addition to other Accounting major requirements at 100-level.

For information on the requirements of CPA Australia or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA) refer to the website of the relevant professional accounting body.

For the complete, three-year BCom Accounting major degree plan, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/bachelor-of-commerce/student-advice/degree-plans

200-level and beyond
Courses at 200 and 300-level build on knowledge and skills introduced at 100-level. You can study business sector management accounting, corporate social responsibility, accounting and finance in government and the public service, international corporate financial reporting, and accounting firm practices such as audit, tax and business consulting.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
As a specialist in accounting you will be able to work in a variety of fields throughout your career. The most common positions are: Chartered Accountant, Accounting Manager, Auditor, Consultant, Credit Analyst, Manager or Executive, and Chief Financial Officer.

You can focus on a range of areas such as tax, audit, financial management, investment analysis, business services, company or treasury systems accountancy, government finance or third sector development work. UC Accounting graduates get work in a wide variety of roles around the world.

‘I had always strived to be an entrepreneur and this had been my first step into the business world. I enjoy the relevance it has in the actual work force. Since I started working at ANZ I finally realised the importance of my Debit and Credit knowledge from ACCT 102!’

Ron (Seong Su) Park
Bachelor of Commerce In Accounting and Finance
Director, Kōrure Ltd
Personal Banker, ANZ Bank Group

Many Accounting major graduates go on to become chartered accountants, through Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, or become members of CPA (Australia), or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). For membership of some of these professional bodies, your Bachelor of Commerce degree must include specific courses. For details refer to the website of the relevant professional accounting body.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Accounting and Information Systems
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/what-can-i-study/accounting
Adventure Sport and Environment
BSpC (minor only)
See page 125 for a description of this subject.

Ancient Greek
BA (not a major or minor subject), CertArts (not a major or minor subject), CertLang, DiplLang

Study of the Ancient Greek language uncovers the origins of many words and ideas in our modern English language, such as within democracy; theatre; rhetoric; and psychology, and offers insights to contemporary concepts and global issues.

Knowledge of the language offers a richer understanding of Ancient Greece and its history of western politics, architecture, literature, and philosophy that have had such a huge influence on the world today.

Students will also find studying this subject especially useful for postgraduate studies in Classics.

Why study Ancient Greek at UC?

- UC’s Classics language courses enhances understanding of all aspects of these ancient societies, ranging from literature to politics, daily life to philosophy.
- Students read major texts of Greek epic poetry, drama, philosophy, and more under the guidance of staff actively researching in these fields.
- Students have access to the Teece Museum of Classical Antiquities which contains artefacts of direct relevance to the literary world of the Greeks.
- Internationally regarded Classics staff include recipients of prestigious visiting fellowships to Oxford and Cambridge Universities, UC Teaching Awards, and internal and external research awards such as a major Marsden grant for the ground-breaking study of Greek drama. Classics staff and students regularly present at conferences all over the world.
- The Classical Association of Christchurch, which is run by the UC Classics Department, hosts guest speakers from all over the world at public lectures and events.
- The active study club Classsoc offers peer language support for beginners and a variety of social and academic events.

Recommended background

No previous knowledge of Ancient Greek language is required for the introductory language courses, however classical studies at high school is excellent preparation.

Students with previous experience of studying Greek may be able to proceed directly to 200-level courses.

Why study Ancient Greek at UC?

- Students with previous experience of studying high school language courses, however classical studies at language is required for the introductory level.
- No previous knowledge of Ancient Greek is required for the introductory level.

Recommended background

Anyone eligible to attend university may enrol in 100-level courses.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 134</td>
<td>Beginners’ Greek A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 135</td>
<td>Beginners’ Greek B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

Students will have the opportunity to study some of the greatest literary works of the western world in their original language, such as Homer, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Plato, and Thucydides. Students can develop their own particular interests based on these and other authors and can embark on research projects under the guidance of UC staff.

Career opportunities

Graduates of Ancient Greek will find themselves fundamental to a variety of professions needing in-depth knowledge of the ancient culture, such as in museums, academia and school teaching, art and language conservation, publishing, and in many modern industries such as government policy, law, and library science.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

College of Arts | Te Rāngai Toi Tangata
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

Antarctic Studies
BA, BSc (not a major or minor subject at undergraduate level)

Of all places in the world, none holds the fascination and awe of Antarctica. Not only is Antarctica the highest, coldest, and most isolated continent, but it is so vast it affects the world’s climate and ocean currents. If the ice sheets were to melt, as is currently predicted in many climate models, the sea would rise up to 70 metres above current levels. The Antarctic and surrounding Southern Ocean support a unique and complex system of life that survives in an environment at the extremes.

However, Antarctica has not always been the cold, isolated, polar continent it is today. In the past, it has experienced warmer climates and was linked to other continents, most notably as part of Gondwana. The fragmentation of that supercontinent shaped the southern continents as we know them today. Many of Aotearoa New Zealand’s and the southern hemisphere’s unique plants and animals had their origins in Gondwana.

Why study Antarctic Studies at UC?

- Antarctic Studies courses are coordinated by Gateway Antarctica, the Centre for Antarctic Studies and Research at the University of Canterbury | Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha. Gateway Antarctica plays a leading role in the quest for knowledge in a diverse range of national and international Antarctic research projects, in areas including engineering in extreme environments; Antarctica as driver of, and responder to, climate change; connections between Antarctica and Aotearoa New Zealand; and human influences in/on Antarctica.

Recommended background

Anyone eligible to attend university may enrol in 100-level Antarctic Studies courses.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTA 101</td>
<td>Antarctica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTA 102</td>
<td>Antarctica: The Cold Continent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTA 103</td>
<td>Antarctica: Life in the Cold</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

While you cannot major in Antarctic Studies as an undergraduate student, you can take ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 as part of any degree. ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 are half-year courses and you can choose to take one or both. ANTA 101 is offered as a fully online summer school course.

200-level and beyond

ANTA 201 Antarctica and Global Change is a course that requires ANTA 102 and ANTA 103, or ANTA 101, as prerequisites, building on the information from those two courses. It is intended for BSc students with a strong interest in Antarctica and explores links between the Antarctic atmosphere, hydrosphere, cryosphere, lithosphere, and biosphere. This course also considers how Antarctica will respond to global change.

Antarctic Studies forms a significant component of some courses from other disciplines, including GEOL 480 Geological Evolution of NZ and Antarctica, and LAWS 336 Antarctic Legal Studies.

Career opportunities

An in-depth knowledge of Antarctic issues can form a useful part of many careers in science, politics, tourism, education, and law. There are a large number of people who visit the Antarctic every year, many of whom are scientists specialising in areas such as geology, glaciology, biology, astronomy, and environmental management.

To make their day-to-day operations run smoothly, a range of staff are employed by national Antarctic programmes – from engineers to plant technicians, finance personnel to communication managers.
Anthropology

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

Anthropology is the study of humanity (the Greek anthropos means ‘human being’). It is a very wide-ranging discipline, made up of a variety of sub-topics.

You will study culture, society, and the wide variety of ways in which people around the world live. By appreciating what humans have in common, and the fundamentals on which social life is based, comparisons across societies and observations about the nature of human beings can be made. In this sense, Anthropology promotes cross-cultural awareness and self-understanding.

Traditionally, anthropology concentrated on the study of non-western societies, but now Anthropology students can expect to learn about a variety of things relevant to western societies. These include areas such as ethnic relations, migration, social change, environmental policies, and the preservation of cultural resources.

Why study Anthropology at UC?

• The kind of Anthropology taught at UC is known as social and cultural Anthropology. This branch of Anthropology intersects with other academic disciplines taught at UC such as Geography, History, Sociology, Political Science and International Relations, Māori and Pacific studies, Philosophy, Cultural Studies, and Fine Arts.

Recommended background
Acquaintance with subjects such as geography, history, languages or art can be helpful but is not necessary for the introductory courses in Anthropology.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 102</td>
<td>Cultural Diversity and the Making of the Modern World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 103</td>
<td>Identity, Ritual and Power: An Introduction to Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 104</td>
<td>Indigenous Peoples, Development and Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 105</td>
<td>Human Evolution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you want to major in Anthropology it is recommended that you take 30 points at 100-level. However, 15 points at 100-level is sufficient as a prerequisite for 200-level.

200-level and beyond

At 200 and 300-level, you can study a range of topics at much greater depth, including families and kinship, the environment and disasters, politics, heritage, historical anthropology, ethnicity, and migration.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Anthropology offers insights into many of the social issues and problems facing Aotearoa New Zealand and the world today. Anthropologists therefore have an important role to play in areas of public policy, international relations, foreign affairs, and human rights.

For professional anthropologists, there are employment opportunities in research, museum work, and university teaching, as well as in certain sectors of local and central government (eg, where research skills are needed) and in non-governmental agencies dealing with issues such as third-world development.

A major in Anthropology will provide you with skills and expertise that can be utilised in a wide variety of employment situations, especially where sensitivity to people, an appreciation of cultural diversity, and an ability to grasp alternative ways of seeing the world are required.

Recent graduates have also gained work in journalism and other branches of the media, public relations, social work, adult education, museums and libraries, tourism, international agencies, human resources, resource management, and in a variety of government departments.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
/schools-and-departments/anthropology

Applied Immersive Game Design

(BProdDesign)

See page 117 for a description of this subject.

Art History and Theory

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

We are constantly surrounded by objects and images: these things have meanings, and affect our experiences. Art History and Theory helps you to find messages encoded within the visual world, and to think about the effects they have in and on society.

In our courses, we study a range of artworks and objects – including paintings, moving images, crafts, and everyday things – and these provide insights into a variety of places, histories, and cultures.

The ‘visual literacy’ Art History and Theory courses promote an extremely useful skill – highly applicable to many other subjects of study, and to a range of different career paths.
Studying Art History and Theory also offers students the chance to develop expertise in how to look at things in detail, and to get the most out of what can be seen.

Why study Art History and Theory at UC?

- At UC, we take a particularly broad view of Art History and Theory as a subject; this is reflected in the variety of objects we look at and the ways we discuss them. We also consider the mechanics of the art world, as practices such as collecting, display, patronage, art education, art criticism, and community engagement all affect how we understand art and objects.
- Our courses reflect the lecturers’ specialisms, which include contemporary art, East Asian art, and European art and material culture. All our lecturers cultivate research interests that extend beyond Art History and Theory and connect to other disciplines, ideas, and fields such as literature, cultural studies, aesthetics, and the history and philosophy of science. This interdisciplinary aspect is woven into a number of Art History and Theory courses at UC.

Recommended background

Our first-year students come from a variety of backgrounds, and previous study of Art History and Theory at high school is not a requirement. More important is your interest, commitment, and enthusiasm for the subject.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 103</td>
<td>“Picasso who?” Introducing Modern Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 111</td>
<td>Contextualising Art: An Introduction to Art Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 112</td>
<td>Art and Things: Introduction to Art History and Material Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students intending to major in Art History and Theory require at least 30 points at 100-level. Art History and Theory courses are also an integral part of the Bachelor of Fine Arts. Students who are planning to advance to postgraduate study in Art History and Theory should consider including language courses appropriate to their intended area of study in their degree.

Note: see also Māori and Indigenous Studies courses on page 108.

200-level and beyond

Several areas of specialisation are available beyond first year. Possible pathways include modern and contemporary art, East Asian art, eighteenth and nineteenth-century European art, Western art, architecture, and art theory.

‘Things really began to solidify for me when I did the BA internship. At the Macmillan Brown Library I experienced working in a professional team, and I made contacts and gained skills that have directly empowered me for what I am now doing. I always wanted to be an Art Gallery Registrar.’

Petrena Fishburn
Bachelor of Arts in Art History and Theory, and English
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Art History
Master of Arts in Art History
Collection Curator, Aigantighe Art Gallery

For more information on courses beyond first year, see www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Graduates from Art History and Theory often go on to work in museums, galleries, auction houses, educational institutions, libraries, and heritage conservation.

However, many seek careers beyond the art and heritage world, and professional possibilities are diverse (for example, in industries such as publishing, journalism, information services, marketing, tourism, and more).

Careers across a range of sectors offer ample opportunities for our graduates to draw on skillsets developed by studying Art History and Theory, such as aesthetic awareness, attention to visual cues and sources, developed analytical and research skills, and strong verbal and written communication.

Astronomy

BSc, CertSc

Astronomy and astrophysics are concerned with the study of the nature and distribution of matter and radiation throughout all time and space in the Universe. Astronomers have always been keen to harness the latest technological advances in their quest for ever more precise and revealing observations. As a consequence, astronomy in recent years has been one of the most rapidly expanding of all physical sciences and many exciting and unexpected discoveries continue to be made.

Why study Astronomy at UC?

UC is the only university in Aotearoa New Zealand to offer the study of Astronomy at all levels. The School of Physical and Chemical Sciences | Te Kura Matū has an exciting programme of teaching and research, often using state-of-the-art facilities as part of its core work. These include:

- field stations for meteor and atmospheric research, which are located at Te Mata Hāpuku Birdlings Flat and at Scott Base, Antarctica
- an internationally important astronomical observatory at Ōtehīwai Mount John, Takapō Tekapo, equipped with computer-controlled instruments and cryogenic detectors
- UC-constructed Hercules, a high resolution spectograph to search for planets and do improved stellar astrophysics.

The School collaborates nationally and internationally as well. For example, we have a collaboration with Nagoya University in Japan, who installed a 1.8 metre telescope at Ōtehīwai Mount John for finding planets orbiting distant Milky Way stars.

Recommended background

Year 13 mathematics and physics are strongly recommended for ASTR 112.

Certain courses require a background in Year 13 physics and calculus.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 112</td>
<td>Astrophysics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students intending to advance in Astronomy are required to include in their first-year courses: ASTR 112, PHYS 101, PHYS 102, MATH 102, and MATH 103, and either MATH 170 or COSC 121.
Biochemistry
BSc, CertSc

Biochemistry brings together a number of branches of science with a view to understanding the chemistry of life. Such a unique and privileged position at the interface of the traditional sciences makes for a dynamic and exciting discipline. It provides basic insight into biological processes such as enzyme action, drug action, genetic engineering, photosynthesis, and colour vision.

Biochemistry is at the cutting edge of contemporary science, research, and industry. Biochemical innovation is critical in adding value to Aotearoa New Zealand’s agricultural production, advancing medicine, and understanding the fundamentals of the biological world around us.

Some knowledge of Biochemistry is useful in many areas of Chemistry and for any student majoring in Biological Sciences.

Why study Biochemistry at UC?
- The Biochemistry Centre at UC is a joint venture of the School of Physical and Chemical Sciences and the School of Biological Sciences that brings together award-winning teachers in a coordinated Biochemistry programme.
- The Biomolecular Interaction Centre is a collaborative research centre with state-of-the-art equipment that features direct ties to other universities and to industrial research organisations.

Recommended background
A background in Year 13 biology and chemistry is strongly recommended.

100-level courses
First-year students intending to study Biochemistry need to take BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry and BCHM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry as these courses are prerequisites for advanced Biochemistry courses. BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation, BIOL 113 Diversity of Life, and CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes are also recommended.

Students with fewer than 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in chemistry (or equivalent) should also take CHEM 114 Foundations of Chemistry.

200-level and beyond
At 200-level, the Biochemistry programme consists of biochemistry (BCHM 222 Metabolism; the Reactions of Molecules in Cells) together with related chemistry and biology courses and also the lab course (BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry).

At 300-level, Biochemistry courses deal with advanced biochemistry, biological chemistry, biochemical and environmental toxicology, and important biochemical techniques.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
Biochemists are key members of drug development teams in the pharmaceuticals industry. Many work in government departments (eg, in medicines regulation), diagnostic departments in hospitals, and in research institutes studying subjects as diverse as crop protection and nanotechnology.

You could find interesting graduate jobs and career progression with food and beverage producers; agricultural organisations; manufacturing and processing companies; the biotechnology industry, health and beauty care organisations; or science publishers.

Graduates with Biochemistry in their degrees are also well-equipped to teach biology, chemistry, and other science subjects in secondary schools.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Biological Sciences
BSc, CertSc

Biography means the study of living things. Biologists investigate animals, plants, and microbes in many different ways and on a huge range of scales from molecules and cells to individual organisms, populations and ecosystems.

During the past few decades, the study of biology has undergone rapid change and has had a significant impact on the way we live. We are now able to produce antibiotics and vaccines, grow disease-resistant crops, transplant organs, and manipulate genes. Biologists today are actively researching solutions to vital concerns such as increasing world food supply, improving and protecting our environment, and conquering disease.

We need to know how microorganisms, plants, and animals work and how they interact on land and in the sea and fresh waters. Of increasing importance to us is global climate change and how this affects the living world.

Why study Biological Sciences at UC?
Our courses will help prepare you for a career in biology, be it in biodiversity, biosecurity, or biotechnology. Our lecturers are all actively engaged in research on diverse and exciting topics. These range from those of practical and economic importance to Aotearoa New Zealand society, to those probing the boundaries of fundamental, interest-driven science.
Recommended background

Year 13 biology, statistics, and chemistry are strongly recommended. Some of these courses also form part of the Intermediate requirements for Forestry. Students with a strong background in mathematics, particularly statistics and chemistry, is valuable. All students should have adequate English skills.

100-level courses

Of the five first-year courses, three – BIOL 111, BIOL 112, and BIOL 113 – are foundation courses and are required in order to advance in Biological Sciences. Introductory Statistics (STAT 101) is also required at 100-level to advance in Biological Sciences. Some of these courses also form part of the Intermediate requirements for Forestry. Students who have not taken chemistry to Year 13 level are strongly advised to take one Chemistry course (e.g., CHEM 114 Foundations of Chemistry).

200-level and beyond

You can choose to follow a specialised life science stream, honours major, or endorsement such as Animal Behaviour, Animal Physiology, Biochemistry, Biosecurity, Biotechnology, Cell Biology, Ecology, Environmental Science, Evolutionary Biology, Genetics, Microbiology, and Plant Biology.

All biology majors must take BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis. For further information on undergraduate streams and honours majors go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/biological-sciences

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Our graduates have gone on to positions as teachers, technicians, researchers, managers, and diverse other careers in agriculture; horticulture; veterinary and medical science; freshwater and marine fisheries; aquaculture; oceanography; entomology; soil biology; and food, brewing, and pharmaceutical industries.

Government agencies frequently target Biological Sciences graduates. Regular employers of our graduates include Crown Research Institutes, government ministries concerned with conservation, the environment, agriculture, forestry and health, and regional and local councils.

A Biological Sciences degree indicates you have the ability to access, understand, analyse, and communicate complex information. This is attractive to many employers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Biological Sciences
Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora
T: +64 3 369 5200
E: biological-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/biological-sciences

Biosecurity

BA (not a subject major or minor), BSc (as an endorsement)

Biosecurity concerns the exclusion, eradication, and effective management of threats to the economy, environment, and human health that are posed by pests and diseases. Aotearoa New Zealand’s economy and trade rely on a strong primary production base, and our freedom from major pests and diseases is critical to producing efficiently and trading freely.

‘I enjoy how relevant it all seems – it’s easy to relate the course content to what I see around me, both around uni and when I go tramping. In second year, I got to spend the summer working as a research assistant for CAREX, a multi-year project being run by UC. It was really cool to see science in action, working with local communities to address environmental issues.’

Roland Eveleens
Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences with endorsements in Ecology and Environmental Science
Bachelor of Science with Honours in Ecology

Ongoing global climate change and its effects on ecosystems make understanding biosecurity issues crucial. As our climate alters, organisms previously unable to survive in our environment may become a potential threat to our ecosystem.

Recommended background

Year 13 biology is recommended. Some background in mathematics, particularly statistics and chemistry, is valuable. All students should have adequate English skills.
100-level courses
If you want to study towards a Bachelor of Science with an endorsement in Biotechnology, you will need to take the following courses in your first year, and combine it with the Biological Sciences major:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 111</td>
<td>Cellular Biology and Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>Ecology, Evolution and Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
<td>Diversity of Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 112 or CHEM 114</td>
<td>Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry or Biochemistry or Foundations of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you wish to advance in Biological Sciences, you will also need to include STAT 101 Statistics 1.

200-level and beyond
Students enrolled in the BSc with an endorsement in Biotechnology will study BIOS 201 Issues in Aotearoa New Zealand Biosecurity at 200-level (as well as other required courses listed in the Biotechnology endorsement schedule). This course establishes a scientific, legal, and practical definition of biosecurity and pursues the ramifications of breaches to the systems in place to protect Aotearoa New Zealand from such threats to our security.

Students studying other degrees, such as the Bachelor of Arts, can take BIOS 201 as part of their degree, plus the Biological Sciences course BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity.

All students majoring in Biological Sciences must take BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
As an emerging field with both national and international importance, biotechnology provides many career opportunities in universities, business, government agencies, Crown Research Institutes and in ministries concerned with the environment, agriculture, and forestry.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Biotechnology
BSc (as an endorsement)
Biotechnology is of national and international importance. It considers and develops knowledge about biochemical, molecular, ecological, and evolutionary processes. Biotechnology tools are applied in research underpinning biodiversity and biosecurity throughout Aotearoa New Zealand.

Biotechnology research is directed towards developing technology with both economic and environmental outcomes. The OECD has predicted that, by 2030, biotechnology will assume a major role in the global economy with the advances from research in the tertiary sector.

The School of Biological Sciences | Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora offers the Bachelor of Science endorsed in Biotechnology to students majoring in Biological Sciences. Students follow one of two pathways:
- environmental biotechnology
- plant biotechnology.

Recommended background
Year 12 biology, statistics, and chemistry is strongly recommended.

For certain disciplines, some knowledge of physics is helpful.

All students should have adequate English skills.

100-level courses
If you want to study towards a Bachelor of Science with an endorsement in Biotechnology, you will need to take the following courses in your first year, and combine it with the Biological Sciences major:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 111</td>
<td>Cellular Biology and Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>Ecology, Evolution and Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
<td>Diversity of Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 112 or CHEM 114</td>
<td>Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry or Biochemistry or Foundations of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you wish to advance in Biological Sciences, you will also need to include STAT 101 Statistics 1.

200-level and beyond
Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science with an endorsement in Biotechnology will study a number of required courses at 200-level. These courses will establish a scientific basis for more advanced topics in biotechnology. All students majoring in Biological Sciences must take BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis.

For information on courses beyond 100-level go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Business and Sustainability
BA (minor only), BCom (minor only)
Sustainability is about meeting the needs of today without adversely impacting the needs of future generations. It involves looking at the entire business process from manufacture to end user, whilst being more efficient, using cleaner production methods, maximising resources and minimising waste. For small businesses and large corporations, performance is no longer simply about economic profit – it encompasses corporate social responsibility (CSR) activities that reflect society.

Firms recognise that customers are choosing suppliers with environmental, social and cultural values and practices similar to their own. Organisations with sustainability strategies not only save money but benefit from an improved image and reputation through their social initiatives and corporate citizenship.

Why study Business and Sustainability at UC?
- UC Business and Sustainability courses draw from various disciplines including environmental economics, sustainable tourism, operations and supply chain management, and corporate social responsibility. Our expert lecturers focus on modern notions of corporate performance (environmental, social, cultural), triple bottom line reporting, and understanding issues from ethical, global and multicultural perspectives.

Recommended background
All students who have entry to the University can study a BA or BCom from 100-level without previous study in the area. However, it is useful to have studied accounting, economics, business studies and mathematics (especially statistics) at school. A good standard of oral and written English is important.
An interest in sustainability can be illustrated in everyday actions such as reusing goods, recycling materials and minimising waste; as well as conserving energy and caring for our natural environment. Business and Sustainability attracts anyone who wants to make a genuine difference in the world we live in and look after it for future generations.

100-level courses

MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management is a required course for this minor. MGMT 100 introduces you to the fundamental principles of management: planning, organising, leading and controlling. You will also gain an understanding of how organisations are linked to the Aotearoa New Zealand and global business environment.

200-level and beyond

Beyond first year, there are two required courses:

- MGMT 230 Business, Society and the Environment – analyse the changing responsibilities of business at organisation, national and global levels. Consider the impact of climate change, globalisation, and consumerism and identify ways in which business organisations respond ethically to the needs of society and the environment.
- MGMT 335 Special Topic: Business and Sustainability – examine business and sustainability theory, the implications for a business if it pursues sustainability goals, and measuring and monitoring sustainability in business, supply chains and related institutions.

Plus a further 30 points selected from:

- ECON 225 Environmental Economics

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

This subject provides a background for any career which requires a detailed understanding of sustainability and strategic business decisions involving social accounting, corporate reporting and stakeholder engagement. A minor in Business and Sustainability complements Commerce specialisations such as Accounting, Management, Operations and Supply Chain Management, Strategy and Entrepreneurship, as well as any other discipline that involves an organisation’s corporate social responsibility activities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Business Economics

BCom

Business Economics applies the tools and rigour of Economics to business situations. Students focus on a broad range of analytical and business skills and take courses that apply economic reasoning and insight to problems in business or the non-profit sector. The focus is on managerial economics and informed decision making.

By incorporating valuable skills from business disciplines in finance, accounting, or management, graduates with a major in Business Economics will enhance their work-readiness and ability to engage and connect with the wider world.

Why study Business Economics at UC?

- UC is the only Aotearoa New Zealand university to offer a pathway that combines Economics with at least one other commerce discipline in a formal major.
- The Business Economics major at UC combines knowledge of an academically rigorous discipline with skills that equip graduates to be work-ready. For example, the third-year capstone course ECON 310 Economic Thinking for Business has a strong community engagement emphasis. It looks at the application of economics with regard to incentives, opportunity cost, and constrained optimisation to actual business and real world problems. This sort of learning ensures that graduates can demonstrate the use of skills that employers demand and value.
- Students majoring in Business Economics can also take advantage of the Economics and Finance internship courses to further their work-ready skills in real businesses.

Recommended background

While previous study of economics is useful preparation, it is not essential to have studied economics at secondary school level. The Business Economics major does not require mathematics.

A broad education, including history and English, is useful to develop the ability to write clearly and analyse written material.

Contact

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/study
subjects/business-and-sustainability

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Business Economics are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>(a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.

200-level and beyond

Students who wish to major in Business Economics are required to take:

- ECON 207 Intermediate Microeconomics – Households and Government
- ECON 208 Intermediate Microeconomics – Firms and Markets
- FINC 201 Business Finance
- ECON 214 Data Analytics for Business Economics or ECON 213 Introduction to Econometrics
- ECON 310 Economic Thinking for Business. This is a capstone project which integrates all of your business economics studies and features group projects, case studies, and guest lectures by practitioners.

Students choosing the Business Economics major must also complete a minor in another commerce subject as specified in the list of BCom minors. Further courses can then be taken in order to complete a double major in Business Economics and another commerce subject (as long as you meet all course and degree requirements).

For the complete, three-year BCom Business Economics major degree plan, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/bachelor-of-commerce/student-advice/degree-plans

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Graduates in Business Economics are well prepared for employment in many areas of government and business, where it is recognised that an economist’s education provides valuable training for a professional career as well as good preparation for an executive, entrepreneurial, or administrative career.
Chemistry

Chemistry is the central science. It deals with the composition, structure and behaviour of the atoms and molecules that make up all forms of matter. Understanding the world at an atomic level is essential to all areas of science. Chemistry interlinks and contributes to medicine, geology, materials science, molecular physics, biology, and astronomy.

Its central role in science is emphasised by the fact that Chemistry merges with Biological Sciences (the field of biochemistry) at one extreme and with Physics (physical chemistry and chemical physics) at the other.

Chemistry propels advances in modern society and has an important role to play in solving major global challenges such as energy sustainability, food supply, health, and the environment. Every day, we utilise products developed by experimental chemists such as plastics, fabrics, petrol, and pharmaceuticals.

Why study Chemistry at UC?
• The School of Physical and Chemical Sciences Te Kura Matū at UC carries out research, teaching and scholarship in all of the traditional areas of the discipline – inorganic, organic, physical, theoretical, environmental, and analytical chemistry.
• The School is also involved with the teaching of Biochemistry and provides service courses for engineers, biologists and foresters.
• The School is equipped with excellent facilities both in undergraduate laboratories and for research work. Research activities in the department include investigations into such diverse topics as chemical biology, synthesis, supramolecular chemistry, theoretical and computational chemistry, surface and electrochemistry, trace elements in the environment, nanotechnology, and new materials.

Recommended background
Year 13 chemistry is recommended preparation for first-year students, but for those who have had minimal preparation in chemistry, we offer CHEM 114 Foundations of Chemistry, an introductory Chemistry course.
Students enrolling in CHEM 111 and CHEM 112 must have at least 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 chemistry, or an equivalent background in other courses of study (eg, IB, Cambridge, or overseas qualifications). Students with less than this standard should first enrol in CHEM 114.
Students with outstanding results in NCEA Level 3 (or IB/Cambridge equivalent) and/or Scholarship may be invited to enter directly into second-year courses.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td>Chemical Principles and Processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 112</td>
<td>Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 114</td>
<td>Foundations of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For most Science students, core first-year Chemistry consists of two half-year courses: CHEM 111 and CHEM 112. These build on, and expand, the basic framework provided by Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry. They provide a background for advanced courses in Chemistry and for courses in Engineering, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Environmental Science, Geology, and Forestry Science. To major in Chemistry and have access to the full range of second-year Chemistry courses, students must pass both CHEM 111 and CHEM 112. Those who have passed just one of these may only be able to enter some 200-level CHEM courses.

Laboratories and workshops
All 100-level courses involve fortnightly three-hour laboratory sessions that provide an opportunity to work with chemicals to better understand course material from lectures and to acquire some of the basic practical skills of the trained chemist. Additionally, two-hour workshops are dedicated to working through problems and questions on the course material.

200-level and beyond
200-level Chemistry courses develop and expand on the first-year material and give a deeper treatment of specialised areas such as organic and inorganic reactions; structural methods; and physical, environmental, and analytical chemistry.

300-level courses build upon the practical and theoretical foundations established in the first two years to give students the ability to work with and understand the chemistry of complex systems and molecules.

‘So many things are awesome about what I do. It has given me the practical skills required both to be a scientist and work in a lab, along with making me more proficient with presenting ideas. I love that I have real world goals, in that potentially my work will contribute to the world in some way.’

Joel Schuurman
Bachelor of Science in Chemistry
Studying towards a Master of Science in Chemistry

Contact
Department of Economics and Finance
Tel: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business

Chemical and Process Engineering
BE(Hons)
See page 81 for a description of this subject.

Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation
BProdDesign
See page 117 for a description of this subject.

The inclusion of a second business discipline gives breadth to a degree that requires good analytical and problem solving skills.

Professional business economists are employed to conduct research and give advice on economic matters in various organisations such as government ministries and state-owned enterprises (eg, Treasury, Health, Social Development, Agriculture and Forestry, Foreign Affairs and Trade). Graduates also find work in marketing organisations, the Reserve Bank | Te Pūtea Matua, Stats New Zealand | Tatauranga Aotearoa, trading and merchant banks, stockbroking, insurance, trade commissions, local authorities, market research and other consultancies, and large businesses.

Those who are passionate about economics and education can also go on to teaching careers in schools or universities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

www.canterbury.ac.nz
These courses emphasise the place of chemistry in the modern world and provide for the use of modern chemical instrumentation and analytical methods.

For more information on courses first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Aotearoa New Zealand's unique mix of primary and secondary industries provides a wide choice of careers in chemistry. Expanding industries in Aotearoa, for example those related to new sources of energy and to the development of forestry and dairy resources, are further increasing the demand for qualified chemists. Aotearoa needs chemists in teaching, industry, health, and research.

- Chemists are key members of developmental teams in the pharmaceutical industry.
- Industry uses chemists in such areas as research and development of new products, monitoring product composition and quality, and environmental monitoring and regulation.
- Hospitals and other health services employ chemists in areas such as biochemical research, medical analysis, and toxicology.
- A degree in Chemistry is a good start to a teaching career with its emphasis on laboratory work and its relevance to other sciences.
- The majority of chemical research in Aotearoa is done in universities, Crown Research Institutes, and private laboratories. These institutions provide chemical challenges equal to any in the world.

Chemists are well trained in problem solving and skilled at handling information, which leads naturally into a wide diversity of job opportunities including, for example, sales and management.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Physical and Chemical Sciences
Te Kura Matū
T: +64 3 369 3100
E: phys-chem@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/phys-chem/bsc-in-chemistry

Chinese

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipLang

China is one of the world’s oldest civilisations and is, in the 21st century, the most heavily populated nation in the world, with over 1.3 billion people. Mandarin Chinese is the most widely spoken first language in the world. For the last few years, China has been Aotearoa New Zealand’s fastest growing market for international visitors.

By developing competency in the Chinese language, students will gain insight and access to Chinese culture. Understanding the society and culture of this historic yet modern nation is becoming increasingly important as China overtakes more traditional western nations in terms of economic power, cultural relevance, and international influence.

Why study Chinese at UC?

- The Chinese programme at UC provides a wide range of courses in both the language and the studies of Chinese literature, thought, tradition, culture, and society. It is backed by a team of staff specialising in language, literature, philosophy, film, and culture.
- The Chinese language courses at UC aim to develop language competence in modern standard Chinese in both its spoken and written forms.
- The Confucius Institute at UC is part of the global CI network jointly established by Hanban (Beijing), University of Canterbury (Ōtautahi Christchurch) and Huazhong University of Science and Technology (Wuhan). It was the first such Institute in Te Waipounamu the South Island.

Recommended background

No previous knowledge of the Chinese language is required to study this subject at UC.

CHIN 151 Chinese Language 1-A and CHIN 152 Chinese Language 1-B are not available to those who are literate in Chinese or who are fluent speakers of Mandarin.

Students who have some ability in the language should contact the Subject Coordinator for advice on the most appropriate course of study. Direct entry into language classes other than CHIN 151 is through a placement test and/or discussion with the Subject Coordinator.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 151</td>
<td>Chinese Language 1-A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 152</td>
<td>Chinese Language 1-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 155</td>
<td>Understanding China</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHIN 151 Chinese Language 1-A is a first semester course and the entry point for absolute beginners or students with very little previous knowledge of the Chinese language.

CHIN 152 Chinese Language 1-B runs in the second semester and is for students who have already studied the equivalent of CHIN 151. Direct entry is through a placement test.

CHIN 155 Understanding China is taught in English and provides a basic understanding of China and Chinese culture. This course is required for a major in Chinese.

200-level and beyond

In the second and third years, Chinese language courses provide additional grounding in the vocabulary and grammar of Chinese and further develop the skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing in Chinese.

Teaching covers topics on Chinese culture, cinema, history, and social life, so that at the same time as your vocabulary increases, you also gain an understanding of Chinese culture and people.

The Chinese programme offers students the opportunity to study in China in their second and third year. Students in this summer course will take Chinese language and cultural lessons at a Chinese university.

Please note that CHIN 152 or equivalent is a requirement for CHIN 251 Chinese Language 2-A.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Learning about influential languages and cultures is advantageous for many careers around the world as graduates are increasingly required to be culturally competent, globally aware and ready to work internationally.

Career opportunities for graduates in Chinese include teaching Chinese in Aotearoa New Zealand schools, working in international trade, in tourism and related industries, for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade | Fs and other government departments.

Recent UC graduates have become interpreters/translators, TESOL teachers, import/export brokers, secondary school teachers, policy analysts, tourism marketing officers, and travel agents. Others have gone on to professions such as law, accounting, engineering, and business in Aotearoa New Zealand, China and other Asian countries.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/chinese

Cinema Studies

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

The cultural impact and influence of cinema has been enormous. Film pervades many aspects of our daily lives and a critical awareness of its tools and techniques is essential for understanding contemporary culture and society.

From its inception, cinema has been a truly global phenomenon. It was the most popular art form of the 20th century and continues to play an important role in the development of digital media.
Cinema Studies classes encourage students to view films critically and to reflect upon their own role as spectators and consumers of cinematic images.

Why study Cinema Studies at UC?
- Our courses reflect the global scope of film history by covering a wide range of films and directors from the era of silent film and the advent of sound (1896–1930s), the heyday of Hollywood and international art cinema (1939–1980s), the globalisation of film and contemporary world cinema (1990s to the present). There is certainly something for everyone and plenty of surprises along the way!

Recommended background
All students with a love of movies will find Cinema Studies an interesting academic subject. There are no entry requirements at 100 and 200-level, although previous classes in media studies at secondary school may be helpful. Courses in Cinema Studies complement study in other related Arts subjects.

100-level courses
Students have a choice of two 100-level courses in Cinema Studies. Cinema Studies as a major requires 30 points at 100-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 102</td>
<td>The Backpacker’s Guide to World Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 104</td>
<td>The Oscar for Best Picture: The Envelope Please!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond
Specialised classes in film history, criticism, and theory are offered at 200 and 300-level. Topics studied in greater depth include:
- Genre (science fiction, the musical, film noir, horror)
- Documentary
- Film movements and styles (the nouvelle vague and the New Waves of the 1960s)
- Film theory
- Screenwriting and adaptation
- National cinemas.

Lecturers from Chinese, Cultural Studies, English, Māori and Indigenous Studies, and European and European Union Studies, also contribute to the programme.

For further information on 200 and 300-level courses go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
A Cinema Studies graduate is ideally suited for work in the creative and cultural sector, especially in the constantly evolving areas of film and multimedia. The film industry is not only limited to production but also encompasses screenwriting, exhibition, promotion, preservation, programming, and education.

My first internship was at the New Zealand International Film Festival, and the second one was at Film Cooperative helping the crew of local filmmakers in Christchurch. I believe that motivated me in many ways. I would like to work in the movie industry, and I am very interested in movie distribution and advertisement.’

Kai Kari Matsunaga
Foundation Studies Certificate
Bachelor of Arts in Media and Communication with a minor in Cinema Studies

A critical knowledge of film culture is valued in festival programmers and organisers, curators, archivists, film historians, cultural planners, policymakers, and entrepreneurs. The visual and critical literacy skills acquired by a Cinema Studies graduate are also useful in the related areas of television, interactive media (web design and video), advertising, and journalism.

Film is now offered as an integral part of secondary school education and specialised teachers are in demand.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Civil Engineering
BE(Hons)
See page 82 for a description of this subject.

Classics
BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts
An understanding of the rich Classical past gives students a keen lens through which to view the modern world. Many issues confronting us now were experienced in the ancient Mediterranean and discussed with great insight by people of the time: questions of cultural identity; abuses of political power and the rise of demagogues; the nature-nurture debate; the plight of refugees and asylum seekers; the problematic nature of empire and colonialism, among others.

The very words by which we know such important concepts as democracy, philosophy, theatre, rhetoric, and psychology are Greek in origin, indicating that they are ancient Greek inventions. Likewise, the cultural legacy of Rome is far-reaching, especially in architecture, administration, and law-making, in addition to its literature and art.

Study of pre-industrial cultures such as ancient Greece and Rome affords many insights into the lives and experiences of indigenous peoples today. While differences persist, important parallels in myths, attitudes to warfare and social structures can also be recognised between ancient and some contemporary indigenous cultures.

Why study Classics at UC?
Breadth of learning
UC Classics teaches courses on:
- the drama, poetry, and philosophy of writers like Homer, Euripides, Vergil, and Plato (in both the original languages and translation)
- the artistic and architectural achievements of the Greeks and Romans including masterpieces such as the Parthenon and Colosseum
- the world of politics, warfare and government of leaders like Pericles, Julius Caesar, and the Roman emperors
- Ancient Greek and Latin languages
- ancient sport, slavery, sex and gender, daily life, ancient views of art.

Resources: The Logie Collection and the Arts Centre
The UC Classics Department hosts the James Logie Memorial Collection of Greek and Roman artworks – one of the finest collections of antiquities in the Southern Hemisphere – located in the Teece Museum of Classical Antiquities in the Arts Centre. The collection spans more than 2,500 years from about 2,000 BCE, and includes hundreds of artefacts from Bronze Age cultures onwards.

Contact
School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/classics
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/cinema-studies
Students studying most courses in Classics will have an opportunity to work with many high-quality artefacts ‘up close’, including research projects based on items from the collection.

The Classics Department has relocated to the Arts Centre. This location amid 19th century neo-Gothic buildings is right in the heart of town, close to Hagley Park, the Canterbury Museum, and Art Gallery, as well as numerous cafés, bars, and shops, making for an enriched experience of student life. The Centre provides a social hub for students combined with top research facilities and resources.

The UC Classics community

UC and Christchurch enjoy a rich Classical-oriented community. This features:

• Internationally regarded Classics staff include recipients of prestigious visiting fellowships to Oxford and Cambridge Universities, UC Teaching Awards, and internal and external research awards such as a major Marsden grant for the ground-breaking study of Greek drama. Classics staff and students regularly present at conferences all over the world.
• Classoc, the student club, organises social and academic events like toga night, the annual quiz night, and meet-and-greets with Classics staff and students. Classoc also offers Latin and Greek support for beginners.
• The Classical Association of Christchurch hosts guest speakers from all over the world at public lectures and events.

Recommended background

Classical studies at school is an excellent preparation for Classics at UC, however this is not a required background for study at first-year level.

Students with previous experience of studying Greek or Latin may be able to proceed directly to 200-level courses.

100-level courses

All our 100-level courses are designed to introduce a variety of aspects of the ancient world and to build on any previous study. Courses cover the mythology of the Greeks and Romans in a wide range of art and literature, ancient history, as well as beginners’ courses in two of Europe’s oldest languages.

The study of ancient languages

An important way to get to grips with any culture is to understand its language. A knowledge of ancient Greek and Latin is not required for the BA or BA(Hons), however taking at least one language course will greatly enhance the understanding of all aspects of the Greco-Roman world, including:

• increased enjoyment of some of the greatest works of poetry, prose, rhetoric, and philosophy ever created

• greater command of the English language – around half of the words we use today come from Latin and Greek

• assistance in learning modern languages such as French, Italian, Spanish, and other languages descended from Latin.

Students may find studying a Certificate in Languages or a Diploma in Languages in Ancient Greek or Latin alongside their Classics studies beneficial.

If you have any questions about studying Latin and/or Greek, please contact the Head of the Department.

I love my subject area for its variety of content — history, literature, philosophy, art and language — and how it all merges into one coherent division of humanities studies. What I find most satisfying is that everything we do and feel as people was more or less done and felt by the ancients over 2,500 years ago.’

Natalie Looyer
Bachelor of Arts in Classics with a minor in English
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Classics

200-level and beyond

200 and 300-level courses are offered in:

• Some of the greatest literary works to survive from the ancient world: classical drama, ancient epic poetry, as well as Roman satire.

• The history of Greek and Roman civilisation, including Imperial Rome, Alexander the Great, Roman social history, and the Hellenistic World.

• Greek philosophy, ancient sport and leisure, Greek and Roman sexuality, slavery, and Roman law.

• Developments in Greek and Roman art (sculpture, vase painting, and architecture) and how these media related to the broader ancient world.

• Greek language and literature such as Homer, Euripides, Aristophanes, Plato, and Thucydides.

• Latin language and literature such as Cicero, Pliny the Younger, Vergil, Horace, and Petronius.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Classics students can conduct internships as part of their studies, for example on material from the Logie collection, enhancing research skills and developing skills central to areas in museums, curatorship studies, and arts management.

The successful study of Classics cultivates highly desirable skills employers want in the 21st century: critical and rigorous thinking, evaluating evidence, constructing arguments, reasoning, analysis, and a well-formed awareness of others’ viewpoints and cultural identity.

Many students who have majored in Classics have gone into teaching and academic careers, while others have branched off into other professions such as art conservation, museum curatorship, music, law, administration, public policy, library science and business. The Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade | Manatū Aore, the Department of Internal Affairs, and Treasury are always on the lookout for good graduates in Classics.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
/schools-and-departments/classics
Computer Engineering
BE(Hons)
See page 83 for a description of this subject.

Computer Science
BSc, CertCom, CertSc

When people think of Computer Science they often just think of programming, but there are many more aspects to the field including interaction design, communications and networks, software design, computer security, information systems, big data, machine learning, graphics, operating systems, educational systems, artificial intelligence, and embedded systems (processors that are embedded in everything from mobile phones to cars). All of these areas are experiencing rapid growth both in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally, and there is a strong demand for Computer Science graduates.

Computer Science is about helping people do their work efficiently and effectively by analysing needs and constructing appropriate solutions. It goes way beyond programming, as it is about knowing how to design systems that are fast, usable, reliable, secure, scalable, and make a positive impact on society and our environment.

Computer Science students learn techniques to tackle these challenges for applications as diverse as monitoring the condition of patients in hospitals and designing educational games for smart phones.

Why study Computer Science at UC?
• UC is located in Waitaha Canterbury – the ‘Silicon Plains’ of Aotearoa New Zealand, where there are dozens of large, hi-tech companies employing UC graduates. Further afield, our graduates are in demand overseas and many come up with an idea for a product while studying, going on to become business owners and employers themselves.
• UC is acknowledged as a leader in Computer Science education in Aotearoa New Zealand. It is the home of the award-winning Computer Science Unplugged project, and the internationally recognised Intelligent Computer Tutoring group. Several members of staff have awards for their work as computer science educators.
• UC ranks in the top 200 universities in the world for Computer Science and Information Systems (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).
• We have a vibrant student community that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs, including CompSoc and Women in Technology clubs. There is a good interface with industry, including an annual careers fair where students meet a host of employers.

Recommended background
It is possible to enrol in our courses with only a general computing background, but it is a significant advantage to have completed the NCEA achievement standards in programming and computer science (or IB/Cambridge equivalent).

A strong background in Year 13 calculus or statistics is recommended. A mathematical background is important for students who intend to advance beyond first year.

Advanced students
If you have very good results in NCEA programming and computer science (or IB/Cambridge equivalent), you can apply to join an advanced (‘overdrive’) class. Students with outstanding achievement in NCEA (or IB/Cambridge) and who have completed the Computer Science STAR programme can be considered for direct entry into second-year Computer Science courses with a view to completing an honours degree in three years.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COSC 101</td>
<td>Working in a Digital World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students majoring in Computer Science are required to take COSC 121, COSC 122, MATH 102, and MATH 120. COSC 101 is also strongly recommended for those who have not studied computer science previously.

It is possible to design a first year of study that enables you to either continue in your second year in Computer Science or go into Software Engineering, Information Systems, Data Science, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, or Computer Engineering. To keep your options open for this, talk with a College of Engineering Te Rāngai Pūkaha Student Advisor.

200-level and beyond
A variety of courses in Computer Science are available after the first year. These cover topics essential for building innovative systems, such as algorithms, software engineering, data communications and networking, database systems, artificial intelligence, data and network security, microprocessor systems, computer graphics, wireless security, and computer vision.

As part of the Bachelor of Science, students can also choose courses from other Science subjects and non-Science subjects.

For more information on courses beyond first year, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
There is a strong demand for graduates who are qualified in Computer Science, particularly those who combine technical skills with good communication skills and teamwork ability. Waitaha Canterbury's leading-edge IT sector is facing a shortage of qualified graduates, meaning that UC-qualified Computer Science graduates are in high demand.

Many employment opportunities exist with organisations that run large computer-based systems, such as finance companies, airline industries, government departments, state-owned enterprises, consulting companies, and computer organisations themselves. Work with these organisations often involves international travel opportunities. Many of our students start up their own software companies, and end up being employers rather than employees.

Apart from a professional career in computing, a degree in Computer Science can be used as a good basis for a career in the many areas in which computer systems are applied. Graduates are employed in fields including education, computer forensics, embedded systems and computer graphics, and in a variety of positions including software engineer, programmer, analyst, computer consultant, webmaster, internet developer, GIS analyst, games developer and computing tutor.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering
T: +64 3 369 2777
E: enquiries@cosc.canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/csse

Criminal Justice
BCL, CertCJ

Criminal Justice looks at the criminal justice process and the treatment of offenders and victims. It is a multi-disciplinary field of study which seeks to draw together elements of many areas, including:
• policing
• developmental and abnormal psychology
• criminal law and procedure
• sentencing and the treatment of convicted offenders.

Criminology, which forms a subset of topics within Criminal Justice, primarily focuses on the theory and sociology of crime and is often less concerned with practical issues. The Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCL) however, builds on academic theories of crime and its causes and the research that underpins those theories, before going on to assess the criminal justice process itself; the law, policies and institutions that make up this system.

www.canterbury.ac.nz 75
Why study Criminal Justice at UC?

- The three-year Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree is the only qualification of its kind in the country so the opportunities presented to students are unique and help give graduates an edge in the Aotearoa New Zealand crime and justice sectors as well as in an area of growing international popularity.
- The innovative degree programme draws on UC’s internationally recognised expertise in Sociology, Criminal Law, Human Services and Psychology.
- UC enjoys close links with employers in the crime and justice fields and has received enthusiastic support from the New Zealand Police, Department of Corrections | Ara Poutama Aotearoa, and Ministry of Justice. Teachers and tutors will challenge you to interpret legislation, examine what works well with current policies and identify opportunities for reform.
- Due to the vocational nature of the degree, there is the potential to study while employed in the area to increase professional competencies.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CRJU 101 is a compulsory introductory level course designed to engage students with the criminal justice field and to equip them with the basic knowledge and understanding necessary for advanced-level study.

Double degree combinations

Students can combine study of a BCJ with that of another degree, making it a popular combination eg, with the Bachelor of Laws or the Bachelor of Arts. These double degree combinations can usually be completed in five years (BA/BCJ) to five-and-a-half years (BCJ/LLB). If you wish to pursue a double degree, please speak with a Liaison Officer or School of Law | Te Kura Ture Student Advisor.

200-level and beyond

CRJU 201 Crime and Justice is a compulsory course for the BCJ. This course introduces students to criminological theory and demonstrates how these theories can be applied to understanding of crime in Aotearoa New Zealand.

Criminal Justice courses at 200 and 300-level cover a range of topics including sentencing policy and practice, theories of policing and their effects on criminal justice policy, as well as familiarity with the range of police powers of search and arrest. Research essay courses are available at both 200 and 300-level, enabling you to undertake in-depth study of areas of interest in the criminal justice field.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Career opportunities

You will find a degree in Criminal Justice will prepare you for careers in all aspects of criminal justice, in particular, roles within the New Zealand Police, Ministry of Justice, and Department of Corrections | Ara Poutama Aotearoa. Your Criminal justice degree is also likely to be applicable to working in many government departments, including prisons, probation and parole, in criminal justice policy, forensics, customs, or public and private investigation and security.

For further career information, please go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

The programme specialises in four pathways of study:

- gender and sexuality
- Aotearoa New Zealand studies
- popular and visual culture
- human-animal studies.

However students may choose not to specialise and opt for a more diverse programme of study.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CULT 114</td>
<td>Aotearoa – Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 150</td>
<td>Music in Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses from many subjects across the College of Arts are co-coded with Cultural Studies, including Anthropology, Chinese, Cinema Studies, Digital Humanities, English, History, Human Services, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Media and Communication, Music and Sociology.

200-level and beyond

Our programme is constructed so that students with a variety of backgrounds will converge in the 200-level core course CULT 202 Cultural Politics/Cultural Activism. Numerous optional courses at 300-level offer a taste of the advanced specialised work that is an excellent basis for postgraduate work.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Career opportunities

You can construct a degree that is quite generalised (perhaps suited for a teaching career) or relatively specialised (eg, film and media; sexuality and gender; places, spaces, and technologies; bicultural studies; cultural identity and politics; environmentalism; and human-animal studies).

Cultural Studies leads to careers in fields where a wide analytic grasp of contemporary culture is required eg, the media industries, journalism, publishing, writing, website design, advertising, museology, public relations, teaching and education, advocacy, policy analysis, and arts management.

Because of the breadth and flexibility of a graduate’s understanding of culture, they are also able to move among such fields easily.

For further career information, please go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

Cultural Studies

**BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts**

In Cultural Studies, ‘culture’ is understood very broadly, but with a strong emphasis on local everyday life. Cultural Studies does not follow traditional distinctions between ‘high’ and ‘low’ culture; a Lorde music video becomes a significant cultural text alongside, say, a classical opera.

Cultural Studies analyses many popular cultural forms: film and television, comics and graphic novels, advertising, art, new media, music, fashion, sport and leisure to name just a few. These domains are shown to be extremely powerful political forces in shaping our societies and our identities.

The contemporary theories of culture view it as something dynamic, living and changeable. This leads to questions of how culture is produced, how we interpret culture, how culture can be preserved or destroyed, and how do new commodity models, communications and information technology and globalisation affect our culture?

**Why study Cultural Studies at UC?**

The Cultural Studies programme at UC is the only such interdisciplinary programme in Aotearoa New Zealand. More than ten departments across the College of Arts | Te Rāngā Tai Tangata teach into this subject, giving students exposure to different perspectives and theories and the opportunity to study a diverse range of contemporary cultural domains and texts. Our aim is not to simplify culture or try to unify it, but rather to embrace its complexity.

**Cultural Studies leads to careers in fields where a wide analytic grasp of contemporary culture is required eg, the media industries, journalism, publishing, writing, website design, advertising, museology, public relations, teaching and education, advocacy, policy analysis, and arts management.**

**Because of the breadth and flexibility of a graduate’s understanding of culture, they are also able to move among such fields easily.**

For further career information, please go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

**Contact**

School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts) /schools-and-departments/cultural-studies
Why study Data Science at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Computer Science and Information Systems (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).
- Aotearoa New Zealand is ranked as the #1 country globally for starting a business (World Bank Group Doing Business 2017 Report) and Otautahi Christchurch is home to a number of computing technology and innovation industries, with many start-up companies searching for skilled graduates from UC.
- A number of research centres at UC utilise data science, including the Geospatial Research Institute | Toi Hangarau, HIT Lab NZ Hangarau Tangata, Tangata Hangarau, Wireless Research Centre, NZ Institute of Language, Brain and Behaviour, and Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities Lab.

Recommended background

Year 13 studies in maths, statistics, or computing will give you a good background for your first-year courses, however, these are not essential to major in Data Science.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Science majoring in Data Science are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COSC 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 120</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

Beyond first year, Data Science courses will further expand on data ethics, algorithms, database systems, statistical analysis and computer modelling, and data wrangling and data mining.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Graduates of Data Science will find their knowledge is in high demand, as there is a global shortage of expertise to support the steady growth in data collection and digitisation.

Graduates will find employment in business and technology sectors as data scientists, data advisors, data/analytics consultants, and insight analysts.

Data Science graduates will also have a background in project implementation, research, critical analysis and problem solving, and communication skills in discussing and explaining data findings, all of which are useful skills in a number of careers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 369 2233
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics

Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities

BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), CertArts

Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities (DIGI), enables students to develop knowledge of digital technologies and their role in society and culture.

Students will learn to apply digital tools and methods in their studies, and develop a critical understanding of the possibilities and limitations of the digital world and our knowledge economy (including ethical issues related to information technology). Using digital tools in the study of humanities and social science prepares students to think critically about technology in society and offers essential skills for success in today's digital workplace.

Why study Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities at UC?

- UC is the only Aotearoa New Zealand university where you can specialise in the rapidly growing area of Digital Humanities. As well as the DIGI minor, we offer honours and postgraduate certificate programmes, and supervise internships with a digital focus.
- A key part of the DIGI programme is the Arts Digital Lab, where our specialist team offer support for digital projects, skills training, and placements for summer scholars and internship students. The Arts Digital Lab has developed many successful projects, most notably the UC CEISMIC Canterbury Earthquake Digital Archive.
- The Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities programme is co-taught by staff from Digital Humanities, Computer Science, HIT Lab NZ | Hangarau Tangata, Tangata Hangarau, and a variety of specialty subjects in the College of Arts | Te Rāngai Toi Tangata, and include tutorials with interactive technologies such as robotics and 3D printing.

Recommended background

Prior study in English, media studies, computer science, or history at school is helpful – but the best background is simply an interest in digital culture, technology, and ideas that shape the digital world.
100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIGI 101</td>
<td>Working in a Digital World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGI 102</td>
<td>Computers, Artificial Intelligence and the Information Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGI 125</td>
<td>Music Technologies 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The 100-level course DIGI 101 offers an introduction as to how computers work and how they interface with the other key part of the computer system – the person.

DIGI 102 looks at the use of computers within organisations and society, the history of computing and the information society, and introduces the logic of artificial intelligence.

DIGI 125 develops knowledge of Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs) and the fundamentals of using computers for digital sampling, mixing, and editing.

200-level and beyond

Courses challenge students to critically assess digital cultures, and their relationship to them. Students explore the history and theory of digital literary studies, engage with digital tools they might not have experienced before, and consider how a range of digital tools enable, restrict, and/or undermine their role as citizens.

Students also have the opportunity to apply skills acquired through academic study to a project designed by a local company or community group in Aotearoa New Zealand context.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

UC Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities students have the opportunity to engage in work-integrated experiences throughout their studies, where they learn how to scope and manage a project, collaborate in teams, manage stakeholders and communicate effectively; all attributes that are highly valued in knowledge workers.

Graduates with digital practice experience have a blend of transferable and 21st century applied skills; making them well-suited to work in all new media and digital industries, but especially ones requiring a blend of analytical and technical aptitude.

Graduates are candidates for work in research, relationship management, business analysis within the creative and cultural heritage sector, digital archiving, project management, and the mainstream (non-digital) creative and cultural heritage sectors. You will be particularly suited to policy analyst positions related to technology and culture, and any position that requires communication across technical and non-technical teams.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Economics

BA, BCom, BSc, CertArts, CertCom, CertSc

Economics is the study of how people behave. Every day, people and society are confronted by choices. Should you go to university or start a career? What should you do with your next dollar? Should the government raise the minimum wage, or not? How do we address the big issues in the world, such as poverty and climate change?

Choices involve trade-offs where we are choosing between two things. The outcomes of choices have both costs and benefits to consider. Economics is the study of how people and societies make such decisions in the production, exchange, distribution, and consumption of goods and services.

Why study Economics at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Economics and Econometrics (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).
- At UC, students can specialise in Economics or study it alongside other disciplines. As Economics can be studied as part of an Arts, Commerce, or Science degree, you can decide which combination suits your personal strengths and interests best. Common combinations include studying Economics with Finance, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, and Mathematics. Students who wish to combine the study of Economics with another business discipline as part of a BCom degree may be interested in the Business Economics major.

Graduates in Economics can work in a range of organisations such as the Department of Conservation, Te Papa Atawhai, city councils, Environment Canterbury, Kauwhi Raio ki Waitaha, universities and Crown Research Institutes, as well as with private companies such as environmental consulting agencies. Their work can take them to a wide range of beautiful and unique areas in Aotearoa New Zealand and beyond.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Biological Sciences
Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora
T: +64 3 369 5200
E: biological-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science
/schools-and-departments/biological-sciences
A broad education, including history and English, is useful to develop the ability to write clearly and analyse written material.

Students with very good Year 13 results in economics may be offered direct entry to 200-level Economics courses at the discretion of the Head of Department.

100-level courses
The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a BCom majoring in Economics are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>(a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses. Note that MATH 102 Mathematics 1A (or MATH 199 AIMS – Advancing in Mathematical Sciences for STAR students) is recommended if you intend to do postgraduate study in Economics.

For the complete, three-year BCom Economics major degree plan, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/bachelor-of-commerce/student-advice/degree-plans

200-level and beyond
Students who wish to major in Economics are required to take Intermediate Microeconomics and Intermediate Macroeconomics. Econometrics is also required for postgraduate study. Your other course choices should be determined by your interests and strengths and there are a range of options to choose from.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
Graduates in Economics find employment in many areas of government and business, where it is recognised that an economist’s education provides valuable specialist training for a professional career as well as good general preparation and background for an executive, entrepreneurial or administrative career.

The increasingly large volume of information available to decision makers has created a demand for people with well-developed quantitative analysis skills, such as those developed in econometrics.

Professional economists are employed to conduct research and give advice on economic matters in various organisations such as government ministries and state-owned enterprises (eg, Treasury, Health, Social Development, Agriculture and Forestry, and Foreign Affairs and Trade).

Graduates also find work in marketing organisations, the Reserve Bank | Te Pūtea Matua, Stats New Zealand | Tatauranga Aoteaora, trading and merchant banks, stockbroking, insurance, trade commissions, local authorities, market research and other consultancies, and large businesses.

Those who are passionate about economics and education can also go on to teaching careers in schools or universities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Economics and Finance
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/what-can-i-study/economics

Education
BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts
See also Teacher Education on page 129.

Education is a multidisciplinary field of study with a focus on three core areas: learning, child and adolescent development and health, and social and cultural studies.

Students of Education gain a thorough understanding of human development across the whole lifespan and of teaching and learning processes. A breadth of study takes you from discussion on sociological perspectives and social justice issues in education to the exploration of inclusive education, adult learning, adolescent well-being, and more.

Why study Education at UC?
UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for Education (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).

Our intellectually challenging courses are designed to introduce students to in-depth, discipline-based knowledge of the social world as it applies to education. There are three broad streams of educational study offered at UC:

- Learning: using the findings of behavioural science, cognitive science, and new research into how the brain works, you will address questions such as how we learn, and what the necessary conditions for learning are.
- Child and Adolescent Development and Health: explore the theory, concepts and processes of infant, child and adolescent development within multiple contexts. It also considers the impact of health on children and adolescents.
• Social and Cultural Studies in Education; examine the broader social context in which educational systems operate, looking at factors such as history, politics, social class, ethnicity, gender, disability and inequality, and their impact on education.

Recommended background
No specific secondary school subjects are required as preparation.

100-level courses
Students intending to major in Education should take at least two of the three EDUC courses in their first year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Learning: People, Politics, Processes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 103</td>
<td>Education, Culture and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHCH 101</td>
<td>Strengthening Communities Through Social Innovation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Those students wishing to attain a major or a minor in Education also need to:
• take at least one course from the area of psychology of Education, and
• take at least one course from the area of socio-cultural studies of Education.

Interested students can take the off-schedule course CHCH 101 Strengthening Communities Through Social Innovation which complements Education courses and has links to community internships and partnerships.

For the up-to-date list of the courses in those categories, visit the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

200-level and beyond
Courses at 200-level address a range of critical and contemporary issues.

Courses at 300-level teach scholarly methods of research and analysis. They address topics that include researching child and adolescent development, learning, socio-cultural issues, and theory and methods in education.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
Bachelor of Arts graduates with a major in Education have many and varied career opportunities available to them including work in government (particularly in policy), the education sector (public and private), commercial enterprises, social service agencies, health and rehabilitation, museums, counselling, and voluntary organisations.

A major in Education can open the door to postgraduate study in research, Counselling, Health Sciences, Child and Family Psychology, and to Teacher Education programmes.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaisons@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

Electrical and Electronic Engineering
BE(Hons)
See page 83 for a description of this subject.

Engineering
BE(Hons), DipGlobalHumanEng

Engineering is a challenging and exciting field that uses physical science and mathematics to solve complex problems. Engineers must enjoy design work, thinking creatively and analytically, working as part of a team, and communicating their ideas to others.

If you are interested in developing new, innovative technology to improve the quality of our lives and provide solutions to meet the needs of our modern world, then Engineering is for you.

Engineers understand the underlying mechanisms of how things work, ensuring that almost everything that underpins our society functions effectively, safely, and efficiently. They are responsible for designing, analysing and improving basic infrastructure; water resource management; telecommunications systems; and the generation and distribution of electricity.

Engineers improve the operation of processing plants and factories, and design new medical technology, digital systems, and electronics.

Why study Engineering at UC?
As a UC Engineering student you will have access to some of the best engineering staff and resources in Aotearoa New Zealand and the world.

• UC is ranked in the top 100 universities in the world for Civil and Structural Engineering, in the top 200 for Electrical and Electronic Engineering, and in the top 250 for Chemical Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).

• UC’s Mechanical Engineering and Chemical and Process Engineering are the top departments for research in Aotearoa New Zealand (the latest Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF Assessment).

• UC’s Engineering Research Centre is world-class.

• UC has world-class engineering facilities including a futuristic augmented reality lab, the only high-voltage lab in Aotearoa, and a new structural engineering lab.

• UC Engineering has connections with a number of international universities and Engineering students can do a semester abroad as part of a UC Exchange programme, adding an international flavour to your studies.

• We have specially-designed computer laboratories and software as well as a specialist Engineering and Physical Sciences library.

• There are numerous scholarships available to Engineering students throughout your four years of study, many of which are industry-funded and include summer employment opportunities.

• We host clubs such as ENSOC, Women in Engineering, and Engineers Without Borders NZ, which provide tutoring, mentoring, industry networking, community engagement opportunities, and many social activities throughout the year.

• Our programmes are accredited by Engineering New Zealand. An Engineering degree from UC is internationally recognised, allowing graduates to work overseas upon gaining their degree.

• All first year engineering students have access to peer mentoring opportunities and a schedule of engineering events.

Recommended background
Entry into the Intermediate Year is open to any student with the relevant background. See the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree information on page 41 or go to the Engineering website for full details on entry requirements.

100-level courses
The first year of the BE(Hons), the Engineering Intermediate Year, consists of five compulsory courses essential for all Engineering disciplines (see below) plus four further courses specific to the Engineering discipline(s) you are considering studying in the professional years (years 2–4).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 100</td>
<td>Academic Writing Assessment (0 points, no cost)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 101</td>
<td>Foundations of Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMTH 118</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics 1A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMTH 119</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics 1B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 101</td>
<td>Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves, Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Intermediate Year courses
Students will also be required to choose their remaining four courses from Chemistry, Computer Science, Physics or other approved subjects to complete the nine courses (120 points) required in their first year.

The particular combination of courses required depends on the Engineering discipline you intend to study in the following three professional years.
‘I think of engineering as the application of scientific knowledge in design. It’s that chance to take well cited information and apply it to the real world in a creative way. It was such an eye opening experience to see first-hand how foreign aid influences places like Nepal.’

Quinn Hornblow
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Natural Resources Engineering, and a Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering

If you are undecided on which discipline you wish to pursue, it is possible to keep your options open for more than one discipline (and is encouraged given the popularity of some professional programmes). For guidance as to how to structure your Intermediate Year, use our interactive course planner at www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering /qualifications-and-courses/engineering /engineering-intermediate-year

Entry into the professional years of the Engineering programme is limited, however most students who pass their Intermediate Year courses gain entry to their first or second choice of Engineering discipline. If you are not successful in gaining a place, or if you decide not to continue with Engineering, you can normally credit passes to the Bachelor of Science and other UC degrees. It is worth checking the website or contacting a Student Advisor to make sure you plan your first year to keep your options open.

For further information about the Engineering Intermediate Year, including an outline of the required courses for each discipline and course updates, please refer to www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering /qualifications-and-courses/engineering /engineering-intermediate-year

200-level and beyond
The Professional Years
Once you have completed the Engineering Intermediate Year you can apply for entry into the First Professional Year of one of the nine Engineering disciplines:
• Chemical and Process Engineering
• Civil Engineering
• Computer Engineering
• Electrical and Electronic Engineering
• Forest Engineering
• Mechanical Engineering
• Mechatronics Engineering
• Natural Resources Engineering
• Software Engineering.

Minor subjects
You can also take a minor in:
• Bioprocess Engineering, or Energy Processing Technologies, under Chemical and Process Engineering
• Communications and Network Engineering under Computer Engineering
• Power Engineering, under Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

A Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering can be studied alongside any of the engineering disciplines giving you an extra qualification and a point of difference without adding any time to your studies. Find out more at www.canterbury.ac.nz/study /qualifications-and-courses /undergraduate-certificates-and-diplomas /diploma-in-global-humanitarian-engineering

Some limits on entry into the professional years of each discipline apply, with selection based on your grade point average achieved during the Engineering Intermediate Year.

The professional years will focus your learning on knowledge and skills that are relevant to your chosen Engineering discipline through a combination of lectures, laboratory work and field classes.

In the second and third professional years, you will have the option of choosing courses which concentrate on a particular field (or fields) within your chosen Engineering discipline.

Practical work
Before graduating with the BE(Hons), you must complete 800 hours (approx. 100 days) of practical work in the engineering industry. This includes a compulsory zero fees work placement course ENGR 200 Engineering Work Experience during the First Professional Year, and further practical work normally carried out during the summer breaks of the professional years. You are also required to carry out a workshop training course or a site safety course during the First Professional Year. These courses will vary depending on Engineering discipline, and aim to prepare you in the use of common tools and equipment that you are likely to need for your practical work in industry. You must also hold a University-approved first aid certificate while enrolled in the BE(Hons).

For more information on the Engineering disciplines see pages 82–88.

Career opportunities
Throughout their degree, students take part in practical work experience, on-campus events, careers fairs and industry talks, giving them multiple opportunities to make industry contacts.

Engineering students work on final year projects as part of their degree, many sponsored by industry, which increases professional capability and encourage leadership, teamwork and innovation.

Our graduates find work on projects of social, economic and environmental significance to society. Many UC engineers progress into management or consultancy.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
College of Engineering | Te Rāngai Pūkaha
T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
E: engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering

Chemical and Process Engineering
BE(Hons)

Engineers revolutionise the world. With a chemical and process engineering degree, you will do that by tackling some of society’s greatest challenges:
• supplying clean, safe drinking water
• creating sustainable energy opportunities
• improving society’s health and well-being
• providing a sustainable food supply.

Chemical and process engineers transform raw materials into processed, marketable products by chemical, physical, or biological means. They take science experiments performed in the laboratory and operate them on a commercial scale taking into account economics, safety, and sustainability.

www.canterbury.ac.nz
Others are involved in the research and development of new products and processes, such as those in nanotechnology, biotechnology, or advanced materials. It is the only traditional Engineering discipline that explicitly builds on Physics, Chemistry, and Biological Sciences along with the mathematical rigour required of all engineers.

The BE(Hons) in Chemical and Process Engineering offered by UC is fully accredited by the Institution of Chemical Engineers (IChemE) as well as Engineering New Zealand.

Minor in Bioprocess Engineering

If you are interested in biology as well as engineering, the Bioprocess Engineering minor is worth considering as there is a rapidly increasing demand for Engineering graduates with an appreciation and knowledge of biological sciences. Bioprocess Engineering is about using biology for sustainable and more effective processes and for the design of better products such as medicines and vaccines, beverages, vitamins, dairy products, detergents, foods, and clean water. This minor will help you to create an interesting and diverse career path in rapidly evolving industries.

Minor in Energy Processing Technologies

The world’s demand for energy is increasing and an understanding of energy processing technologies is essential to meeting that rising demand. The Energy Processing Technologies minor will give you insight into renewable and existing energy sources (such as hydrogen, solar, wind, natural gas, and oil), and how these resources are used to produce things like power, fertilisers, and fuels.

You’ll also learn about electricity generation and storage, while gaining an understanding of environmental issues, an awareness of sustainable engineering, and energy stewardship.

200-level and beyond

The First Professional Year consists of compulsory courses in modelling, engineering chemistry, principles of biology, chemical process technology, thermodynamics, and fluid mechanics.

In the Second and Third Professional Years, courses include topics such as process systems and process engineering, thermodynamics, chemical reaction engineering, heat transfer and separations. Final-year students can include courses in more specialist topics, including renewable energy technologies, management, bioprocess engineering, industrial pollution control, and advanced modelling and simulation to suit their specific interests. Students must complete a group design project and an individual research project in their final year also.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs.shtml

Career opportunities

Chemical and process engineers work in areas such as renewable energy, biofuels, environmental control, fermentation, waste treatment, food industry, biotechnology, and pharmaceuticals. The petrochemical industry continues to grow and employs chemical engineers at oil refineries and a number of gas processing plants. Managing these and other precious resources provides excellent career opportunities for our graduates in the manufacture of aluminium, steel, and fertilisers.

Alternative career paths for our graduates include operational and asset management, finance, research, consulting, and marketing. Some of our graduates ultimately take company leadership positions.

Graduates are eligible for membership of both IChemE and Engineering New Zealand after a period of experience as a practising engineer.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Chemical and Process Engineering
T: +64 3 369 3784
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/cape

Civil Engineering

BE(Hons)

Civil engineers design, construct, project manage, and commission a wide range of facilities and infrastructure such as buildings, bridges, towers, dams, roads and railways, pipe networks, and treatment plants. These facilities provide people with a reliable, safe, sustainable, and modern environment to live in.

Electric power depends on civil engineers for the design and construction of dams, canals, and transmission towers. Many towns and cities are protected against flooding or the effects of fire and earthquakes by infrastructure designed and constructed by civil engineers.

Civil engineers have responsibility for managing people, equipment, resources, time, and money. Communication skills are vital, as all professional engineers need to effectively disseminate complex information to people of diverse backgrounds by providing detailed engineering reports, presentations, and taking part in public hearings and inquiries.

This is a broad field, and students may take courses to focus on a more specific area of civil engineering during their professional years of study to suit their interests.

UC is ranked in the top 100 universities in the world in Civil and Structural Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).

200-level and beyond

The First and Second Professional Years consist of compulsory courses that provide a wide, basic knowledge for the civil engineering professional. These include fluid mechanics, geotechnical engineering, surveying, materials, management, soil mechanics, structural design, transportation and water quality. An external field camp also forms part of the First Professional Year’s programme.

In the Third Professional Year, students choose their courses to either specialise in a specific area of interest or generalise their courses. Courses can include traffic planning, structures, water engineering, geotechnical engineering, fire engineering, and engineering in developing communities. A compulsory research project is required for all students.

Laboratory, tutorial, design, office, and field classes complement the theory presented in lectures and demonstrate its relevance to practical applications. As well as individual assignments, students also regularly work in teams on projects. Written and oral presentations are key components of many courses. Lecturers place a heavy emphasis on the importance of good communication skills.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs.shtml

Career opportunities

There are excellent career opportunities for civil engineers, with a strong demand for graduates in Aotearoa New Zealand and around the world in a diverse range of fields.

Most new graduates are employed by consultants (who design and manage), contractors (who build and maintain), or central, regional and local government (who develop and manage the infrastructure of countries, cities and communities).

Many civil engineers become experts in a specialised area of civil engineering such as structural, water, geotechnical, transportation, fire, or environmental fields.

Some UC civil engineering graduates go on to run their own companies, enter into partnerships, or become researchers for government agencies or business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering
T: +64 3 369 3113
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/crne
‘UC is the best university in New Zealand for studying Engineering. UC offers brilliant facilities and human resources for helping Engineering students study. We now have the fantastic Engineering Core, with professional computer suites, drawing offices, as well as kitchen facilities.’

Vivian Ye
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Civil Engineering

Computer Engineering

BE(Hons)

Computers are at the heart of innumerable modern products, most of which would not be identified as computers. Computer engineering involves the development, both electronics and software, of such ‘embedded’ computers. It requires a combination of technical knowledge, science and creativity with a strong emphasis on design to develop practical solutions to real-world problems.

Applications, industries and devices associated with computer engineering include computer systems, portable electronics, autonomous robotics, biomedical devices, household electronics, telecommunications and networks, and manufacturing and infrastructure.

The BE(Hons) in Computer Engineering brings together the learning of circuit theory and digital electronics from the Electrical and Electronic Engineering degree and computer programming, systems and networking covered in the Computer Science degree. This provides students with the knowledge and expertise to create the next era of reliable, smart electronic embedded devices.

Minor in Communications and Network Engineering

If you have an interest in the internet, and specifically, the ‘internet of things’, the design and implementation of computer networks, and in a wide range of communications, the minor in Communications and Network Engineering would be a good choice to complement your Computer Engineering degree.

Aotearoa New Zealand has a larger number of internet providers, communication and networking equipment manufacturers and infrastructure providers spanning both major exporters and smaller companies. A number of these companies are based in Ōtautahi Christchurch. Currently, there is a shortage of computer engineers to fulfil the roles in this area and a need to increase the number of graduates with these skills. Employment opportunities for graduates in this field are extensive, especially in the overseas marketplace.

200-level and beyond

The First and Second Professional Years consist of courses that provide a wide, basic knowledge for the computer engineering professional. These include embedded computing, systems and control, digital electronics, electronics and devices, circuits and signals, networking, operating systems, computer science, and mathematics.

In the Third Professional Year, students take courses in embedded systems, computer architecture, and embedded software engineering. You can select specialised subjects, which can include topics on machine learning, computer vision, communication and network engineering, and signal processing, as well as complete a research project.

Most courses consist mainly of lectures, with laboratory work included to complement the theory and show practical application. Some formal laboratory periods are replaced by independent and group projects.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs.shtml

Career opportunities

With approximately 50% of Aotearoa New Zealand’s ICT industry located in the Waikato Canterbury region, Ōtautahi Christchurch is the ideal location for such a programme, offering abundant opportunities for work experience and excellent employment opportunities for graduates.

There are plenty of exciting job opportunities locally, nationally, and internationally for computer engineers, as they are in high demand. Many find employment with companies that create devices with embedded systems such as Tait Electronics, Allied Telesis, Fisher & Paykel, Dynamic Controls, and Trimble.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

Computer Engineering Coordinator
T: +64 3 369 3366 or + 64 3 369 4419
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/eece

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

BE(Hons)

Electrical and Electronic Engineers harness one of the fundamental forces of the universe, electromagnetism, for the benefit of the world.

Electrical and Electronic Engineers create systems to provide efficient and sustainable power for homes and industry, the physical parts that transfer information between computers, and also the smart miniature devices we now have throughout the modern world.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering involves being creative with the generation, storage and use of electricity; the design and programming of smart systems, such as robots and mobile devices; as well as the design and use of integrated circuits, sensors, and actuators.

This discipline also involves the transmission and transformation of information using computers and communication networks, and the design of new electronic and computer products.

There is a significant overlap with both the Computer Engineering and Mechatronics Engineering degrees, especially relating to smart devices and programming, but Electrical and Electronic Engineers have a stronger focus on making things happen in the physical world compared to Computer Engineers, and a stronger focus on electrical power, digital data, and micro-devices than Mechatronics Engineers.

Electrical and Electronic Engineers have played a major role in the development of many technological advances, from personal computing and smart phones to autonomous vehicles and renewable electrical power. Digital television, unmanned aerial vehicles, robotics, medical imaging, and space exploration have all been possible in large part because of electrical engineering innovation.

UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world in Electrical and Electronic Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).

Minor in Power Engineering

Efficient and sustainable power generation and transmission is highly important in the modern world, and studying the Power Engineering minor will allow you to investigate power distribution and usage through electrical devices. Systems such as generators, transformers, and motors are widely used within different industries, and therefore need graduates with the expertise to create, maintain, and improve these.

www.canterbury.ac.nz
Graduates will find employment in areas such as power generation companies, consultancies, transmission companies, contractors, energy retailers, equipment suppliers, and distribution companies. You may also find the knowledge gained through this minor useful in transport industries that deal with the design of electrical railways, aircraft, and electric motors.

200-level and beyond
A significant amount of flexibility in course structure is available in the Third Professional Year (the last year of the degree). Course topics include embedded computer systems (smart systems), digital electronics, robotics, signal processing, communications engineering, control systems, power electronics, nanotechnology, electronic devices, electric power engineering, and renewable energy system design.

All Third Professional students take courses in mechanical system design, industrial management, and the Honours Research and Development Project. The project gives students the opportunity to apply their education and learn professional practice in industry-sponsored projects. These are conducted within the department under the joint supervision of staff members and an industry sponsor. Most projects are sourced from Aotearoa New Zealand industry; however, some come from large, well-known international firms.

Final year design project
During the Third Professional Year, each student undertakes a major design project. These group projects are offered by multiple industry sponsors who have a real need for engineering solutions in their businesses. These projects give students the opportunity to work on real engineering problems for an actual company.

UC’s programme provides a solid grounding in the theoretical fundamentals of electrical engineering, as well as valuable practical experience building and testing real systems through projects such as solar cell fabrication, solar-powered cars, ride-on electric karts, robot hardware and software, and UAV (drone) control.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs.shtml

Career opportunities
UC Electrical and Electronic Engineering graduates are well prepared to join the technological revolution, with a wide range of career options. Some examples of these are as a consulting engineer; electronic design engineer; biomedical engineer; an entrepreneur; or as a teacher/educator in industry, school, or university.

Now, and in the future, electrical and electronic engineers have the opportunity to develop innovative systems such as:

• new ways of generating power from renewable energy sources eg, wind, hydro, and solar
• faster, cheaper and more reliable ways of sending information through communication networks
• more precise non-invasive medical devices, instruments, and scanners
• new nano-scale devices and materials
• more efficient ways of using electric power and intelligent systems, such as autonomous cars or search-and-rescue robots
• better ways of gathering information through sensor networks to help businesses make accurate decisions
• new ways of controlling the administration of medicines or the motion of rockets.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
T: +64 3 369 3366 or +64 3 369 4304
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/ece

Forest Engineering
BE(hons)
Forest engineering is a hybrid of engineering, forestry and management. It requires people who can combine skills to solve engineering problems in the natural environment, with a focus on balancing economic, societal, and environmental requirements.

Forest engineers construct and evaluate the operational systems that make the forest industry ‘work’. This can include:

• designing and building new roads
• developing or modifying forestry equipment
• planning harvest operations
• optimising transport logistics
• integrating new technologies
• supervising employees and contractors
• ensuring safety standards are maintained.

Forest engineers work with public and governmental agencies. They look after the environment, and may steer projects through the resource consent process. Forest engineering graduates know the forest environment and forest products and processes, and they provide the essential link between the forest and the final product.

Studying Forest Engineering includes courses and expertise taught through the School of Forestry | Te Kura Ngahere and the Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering.

There is a real focus on ‘hands-on’ engineering practices, with many field trips to expose students to real-world engineering problems and opportunities. The Forest Engineering programme at UC is the only one of its kind in Australasia.

200-level and beyond
The First Professional Year emphasises basic engineering subjects including forest engineering, forest economics, materials, mechanics, and forest measurement.

In the Second Professional Year, this knowledge of engineering principles is consolidated and students are introduced to the principles of forest management, design, geotechnical engineering, infrastructure management, geospatial technologies in forestry, and wood science.

At this stage, there is an opportunity to go on exchange by studying at either the University of British Columbia in Vancouver, Canada, or the Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University in Blacksburg, Virginia, USA. Through formal exchange programmes, students spend 8–12 months in either Vancouver or Blacksburg, and no tuition fees beyond the usual UC fees are due.

The Third Professional Year includes courses in harvest planning, transportation and road design, and forest engineering research. We also allow students to choose a number of electives from both Forestry and Engineering subjects, including advanced geotechnical or economics courses, or to discover new areas of study, such as international marketing.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs.shtml

Career opportunities
Forest engineers have a wide skillset that provides work opportunities both at home and abroad. Graduates can take up employment in the forest industry, but because of the multidisciplinary nature of forest engineering, job opportunities are also available in areas including general engineering consultancy, local and regional councils, government agencies, resource management and research.

Careers in these organisations are challenging, creative, stimulating and offer great scope for advancement.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Forestry | Te Kura Ngahere
Forest Engineering Programme
Director of Studies
T: +64 3 369 3500
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/forestry
Mechanical Engineering
BE(Hons)

Mechanical engineers design and develop everything that is moving or has moving parts – from airplanes to wind turbines to dishwashers, as well as everything from macroscopic (large) down to nanoscopic (very small). Mechanical engineers are systematic thinkers with a sense of social responsibility that leads them to constantly seek better ways of doing things.

Many mechanical engineers specialise in areas such as materials, dynamics and controls, product design, manufacturing, energy and thermodynamics, and mechanics. Others cross over into other disciplines, working on everything from artificial organs in bioengineering to enhancing the field of nanotechnology.

The mechanical engineer may design a component, a machine, a system or a process, and analyse their design using the principles of work, power, and energy to ensure the product functions safely, efficiently, reliably, and can be manufactured economically. Central to a mechanical engineer’s role is the design and the use of information technology.

200-level and beyond

The First and Second Professional Years consist of compulsory courses dealing with the fundamentals of engineering science and design, and include courses on dynamics, mechanics, thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, materials, controls and manufacturing. Most courses in Mechanical Engineering consist of lectures supplemented by tutorials and laboratory classes.

Having developed a core skillset in engineering science and design, the Third Professional Year has more flexibility with a variety of elective subjects available to specialise the degree. Students select options in areas which are of particular interest to them. These include energy engineering, biomedical and bioengineering, computer-aided product development, robotics, aerodynamics, advanced materials and acoustics, among others.

Research and Development Projects

Additional to elective courses, Third Professional students take courses in mechanical system design, industrial management and the Honours Research and Development Project. This unique industry project gives students the opportunity to apply their education and learn professional practice in industry-sponsored projects. These are conducted within the department under the joint supervision of staff members and an industry sponsor. Most projects are sourced from New Zealand industry; however, some come from large, well-known international firms. This experience gives our students an employability advantage.

‘The fieldtrips that I went on for my Engineering courses were very eye opening. I got the chance to visit power plants across the North Island, and got to learn about energy management all across NZ! My current goal for the future is to be an expert in energy engineering, and work for the government to develop the energy generation system.’

Danny Hermawan
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechanical Engineering

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/award/behons_regs.shtml

Career opportunities

Mechanical Engineering graduates are well equipped to meet the challenges of a rapidly changing world by applying their creativity, scientific principles, and engineering skills to find solutions to technical problems. Mechanical engineers may work in areas such as:

- product design – design and analysis of tools, toys, sporting equipment, domestic appliances, computer-aided design, finite element analysis, environmental lifecycle of products
- power generation – wind and water turbines, internal combustion engines, fuels, alternative energy sources
- transport vehicles – cars, ships, aircraft, trains, unmanned vehicles
- medical technology – medical devices for operating theatres, implants, insulin control
- building services – heating, ventilation, air conditioning, energy use analysis, water treatment plant
- manufacturing – design of manufacturing equipment, robots, design of assembly plants, industrial engineering, production management, minimisation of waste, vibration and noise
- controls – automatic control of industrial plant, instrumentation, hydraulics, pneumatics
- materials – metallurgy, composites, polymers, structural failure, recycling.

The degree programme at UC has a strong focus on engineering design and professional relevance. The programme is internationally accredited, and our graduates have gone on to excel in leading technical innovation in many sub-fields.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Mechanical Engineering
T: +64 3 369 2229
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mechanical

Mechatronics Engineering
BE(Hons)

Mechatronics is the field behind the “Smart Products and Systems” that increasingly dominate many aspects of our lives. It sits at the intersection of mechanical, electrical, and computer engineering and combines sensors, software, and motors to create innovative and amazing new devices.

These mechatronic systems can be found manipulating the smallest bits of matter, in spacecraft, as well as throughout your home and town. From smart phones and TVs, to smart energy grids to smart cars and smart medical care and devices. They are everywhere you look, making life better, greener, healthier, more productive, and more interesting.

During the coming decades, we will see an explosion of these automated systems further aiding our lives. Robots are widely used to automate manufacturing processes for productivity benefits, quality consistency and reduction/elimination of physically hard and/or hazardous labour. Mobile machines, such as Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV), Autonomous Underwater Vehicle (AUV), and Autonomous Ground Vehicle (AGV), are deployed to operate in such environments.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/award/behons_regs.shtml

Contact
Department of Mechanical Engineering
T: +64 3 369 2229
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mechanical

www.canterbury.ac.nz
The vast discipline of Mechatronics Engineering does not stop at the visible world. Micro and nano electro-mechanical systems (MEMS/NEMS) are an ever increasing branch of mechatronics research and technology for applications such as atom-scale microscopy and spectroscopy, micro and nano fabrication, big data storage, sensor technology, medical drug delivery, and many more.

200-level and beyond

The First, Second, and Third Professional Years consist of compulsory and elective courses from Mechanical Engineering, and Electrical and Electronic Engineering, as well as dedicated Mechatronics Engineering courses.

Natural Resources Engineering

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Natural Resources Engineering

Graduates with a Mechatronics Engineering degree can take up careers in a wide spectrum of industries, including the robotics, aerospace, chemical, gaming, internet/cloud/software, defence, automotive, and manufacturing industries. Mechatronics graduates also work in businesses that require extensive computer infrastructure and algorithms, such as banking and commerce.

Within these industries, Mechatronics Engineering graduates may be design engineers, software engineers, project planners, product designers, or project managers. For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Mechanical Engineering
Mechatronics Programme
Director of Mechatronics
T: +64 3 369 2166
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mechatronics

Zane Ormsby
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechatronics Engineering
Development Engineer, Tiro Medical

‘I saw a Mechatronics degree as a great way to learn a very broad set of skills for problems in medicine. I work on a range of tasks involved with the hardware and software aspects of our breast cancer screening system. It’s exciting to work on the forefront of a project with the potential to make a life changing impact.’

The First Professional Year introduces the topics of mechatronics design, computer systems, electronics and devices, dynamics, and vibrations, machine elements, and engineering mathematics.

The Second Professional Year focuses on mechatronics system design, control engineering, embedded systems, computational mechanical analysis, and power electronics.

The Third Professional Year allows students to take courses that suit their specific interest, and includes courses on electronics, aerodynamics, robotics and computer vision.

All students also take a course on modern control theory and complete a design and research project, which typically are real-life engineering projects offered by industry partners.

This unique project approach gives our students an employability advantage at graduation.

At UC, special emphasis is placed on project-based learning that integrates mechanical, electronic, and computer engineering skills in each professional year.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs.shtml

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Natural resources and environmental engineers improve or maintain the sustainability of natural resources through creative design and wise application of technology. Natural resources engineering takes into consideration both the impact of humans on natural systems and the impact of natural systems on humans.

Natural resources and environmental engineering is the application of the physical (and social) sciences, using a system-based approach to design technology for the sustainable development, management and conservation of our natural resources.

These resources include land, soils, water, the atmosphere, renewable energy and biological resources (such as plants and animals). Wastes are also considered resources, which can be recycled in a variety of ways and end products utilised.

UC is the only university in Aotearoa New Zealand that offers this programme.

200-level and beyond

The First Professional Year of the Natural Resources Engineering programme is the same as the Civil Engineering degree programme. Courses include fluid mechanics, surveying, materials, solid mechanics, soil mechanics, and environmental engineering. A field camp also forms part of the First Professional Year of the programme.

The Second Professional Year includes courses offered through Civil Engineering on infrastructure management, fluid mechanics, environmental engineering, geotechnical engineering and design, and introduces specific Natural Resources Engineering courses. These topics consist of ecological engineering, and integrated catchment analysis and design.

During the Third Professional Year, students have more flexibility. All final year students must complete a natural resource engineering research project, and a selection of courses which can focus on water resource engineering, ecological engineering, bio-resources engineering, engineering in developing communities, hydrology, waste and wastewater management, and energy.

Communication skills are nurtured throughout, as all professional engineers need to be able to provide detailed engineering reports and effectively take part in presentations, public hearings and inquiries.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs.shtml
**Career opportunities**

With their holistic approach to engineering in relation to natural resources, specialist engineers in this field are well placed to make a positive contribution to the development of sustainable lifestyles, something of vital importance to the future of humankind.

Natural resources engineers are scarce in the professional workplace and there are plenty of exciting jobs, including research and academic opportunities in Aotearoa New Zealand and all around the world.

Recent graduates have found positions with professional engineering consultancies, local and regional councils, primary industry companies, central government departments, and Crown Research Institutes.

For further career information, please go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

**Software Engineering BE(Hons)**

Our society relies in many ways on software or software-based systems, for example in transportation, entertainment, telecommunications, government, business, health, and avionics.

Very often software systems have a high degree of complexity, often consisting of millions of lines of code produced by large teams of engineers or programmers. We critically depend on their timely and cost-effective completion, and on their reliable and efficient operation. To meet all these targets, a disciplined and well-founded approach to the design, creation and operation of software (or software-based systems) under real-world constraints (economic, ethical, technical, legal) is needed.

The Software Engineering programme at UC provides a unique blend of foundational courses in Computer Science and Engineering, and practical work through a series of projects.

**200-level and beyond**

In all three professional years, students take foundational and advanced courses in core Computer Science and Software Engineering topics, such as databases, operating systems, human-computer interaction, web-based systems, software design and testing. Courses use a mixture of lectures, lab work and practical projects.

An important feature of studying Software Engineering at UC is the projects, one for each professional year. The projects enable students to work in teams and use the latest software technologies to develop and implement creative solutions to complex problems.

- The project in the First Professional Year focuses on team work and gaining experience with contemporary software engineering tools for testing, or configuration and build management.
- The Second Professional Year project is a whole-year project with a focus on teamwork and interaction with customers and other stakeholders.
- The final-year project in the Third Professional Year is a capstone project in which students apply all of their software engineering skills.

For more information on courses go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/cnre](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/cnre)

**Contact**

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering
T: +64 3 369 3113
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/cnre](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/cnre)

**Why study English at UC?**

- UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for English Language and Literature (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).
- In addition to teaching the core areas of our discipline – the novel, theatre, twentieth century literature – the Department of English offers courses in exciting new fields such as children’s literature, human-animal studies, digital literary studies, and popular fiction (including science fiction, horror, and fantasy fiction). We also have a variety of courses that teach writing, both academic and creative, both fiction and non-fiction.

**Recommended background**

Prior study in English is helpful, or in classics, theatre and drama, history, or media studies at school – but the best background is simply a love of reading and writing, and an interest in the cultures, stories, and ideas that surround us every day.

**100-level courses**

First-year English courses available are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102</td>
<td>Great Works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 103</td>
<td>The Outsider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 104</td>
<td>The Stage and Stagecraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 115</td>
<td>Childhood in Children’s Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 117</td>
<td>Writing for Academic Success</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 118</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Skills, Techniques and Strategies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note that not all courses are offered every year or during every semester.

If you want to major in English, it is recommended you take 30 points in the subject at 100-level; you are required to take one of these three first-year courses:

- **ENGL 102 Great Works** (focus on key concepts such as why and how we read, what narrative is, and how stories have shaped cultures)
- **ENGL 103 The Outsider** (apply a range of critical reading skills to a host of texts (novel, poetry, film, television) taken from American and Aotearoa New Zealand culture)
- **ENGL 117/WRIT 101 Writing for Academic Success** (learn how to write well for academic purposes, and focus on how to form an argument based on your reading and research – an essential skill for English and a great many other subjects).
Work environments. These are not only in education, but also in a wide range of professional and public contexts. The skills learned in studying English – the close reading and careful analysis of texts; the ability to write clearly, concisely, and effectively; and the ability to develop stronger skills in reading, analysis and writing – are essential to success not only in education, but also in a wide range of work environments.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers.

Max Towl
Bachelor of Arts in English and History
Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism
Journalist, The Wireless, Radio New Zealand

‘I wanted to be a storyteller. The thing that originally attracted me to journalism was being able to write creatively. I write about almost any topic under the sun, but I suppose my two areas of focus are sport, and gender and identity.’

English Language BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

Are you curious about how the English language works? Are you fascinated by the changes that have taken place in the English language over centuries of time? Or even how individuals vary their use of English from one day to the next, depending on social situation or communication medium? Ever thought about how a person’s early experience of English shapes them? Or how and why Aotearoa New Zealand English differs from the language spoken in other English-speaking countries?

English Language studies aim to satisfy these curiosities and illuminate even further; focusing on the structure, functions and contexts of use of English. Students will learn about the sound systems and grammatical systems of English, and they will come to understand how English varies in different historical, geographical, and social contexts.

Why study English Language at UC?
• UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for English Language and Literature (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).
• The study of languages is an interdisciplinary field of study that bridges the sciences, the social sciences and the humanities. The Department of Linguistics is internationally renowned for its research work on the linguistics of English. This reflects UC’s established staff expertise in this area.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENLA 101</td>
<td>The English Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENLA 102</td>
<td>Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENLA 101 and ENLA 102 are prerequisites for 200-level English Language courses.

• ENLA 101 The English Language introduces students to the study of the English language, its words, sounds, and sentences. It also introduces the conceptual and analytical tools which linguists use to understand how languages are constructed.
• ENLA 102 Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond – participants will assess the role of language experience in how we speak, how we listen, and how our beliefs are shaped.

200-level and beyond

Beyond first-year, more specialised courses explore a variety of topics. At 200-level, students are introduced to the sociolinguistic study of language and will analyse English language variation across space and time. At 300-level, courses include New Zealand English and the History of English.

Students taking English Language courses can benefit from exposure to other Linguistics courses and/or from taking a course in another language other than English (or their native language).

Career opportunities

This subject provides a foundation for any career which requires advanced communication skills and/or a detailed understanding of the English language, such as teaching, management, marketing, the media, research, and publishing.

An English Language degree is an ideal preparation for training in teaching English as a second language, which is a popular career and offers excellent travel opportunities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers.

Contact
Department of Linguistics
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/linguistics

Among our graduates are an Aotearoa New Zealand ambassador, a former chief political reporter for TVNZ, a political commentator for a national newspaper, a couple of prize-winning novelists (including Eleanor Catton of Man Booker fame), a prize-winning film-maker, a museum curator, a cultural event organiser for Te Papa, an art gallery manager, a theatre director, a local television presenter, a number of publishers’ editors, members of parliament, and policy advisors in the Treasury, the Education Ministry and the State Services Commission.

What these people learned in their English degree impressed employers looking for people who could read, write, speak and think clearly, effectively, and creatively.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

200-level and beyond

As you move into 200 and 300-level courses, your classes will become smaller and you will develop stronger skills in reading, analysis and writing. You will be required to participate more in class discussions, and your ability to read carefully and to make closely reasoned arguments in your essays will be tested.

At 300-level, you may decide to specialise in one particular area.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

A good degree in English can take you to surprising places. The skills learned in studying English – the close reading and careful analysis of texts; the ability to write clearly, concisely, and creatively; and the skill to both make and critique arguments – are essential to success not only in education, but also in a wide range of work environments.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers
Environmental Health
BHSc
See page 98 for a description of this subject.

Environmental Science
BSc
Environmental Science is an interdisciplinary approach to the study of the environment, incorporating its structure and functioning, and human interactions with the environment. Environmental Science is an integrative subject that builds on a strong disciplinary base in a major subject such as Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography, Geology or Physics, with additional relevant study in areas including Antarctic Studies, Forestry Science, Water Resources Management, Mathematics, Science, Māori and Indigenous Studies, and Statistics.

Why study Environmental Science at UC?
• At UC students combine Environmental Science with a second Science major preparing them to make a difference.
• UC operates field stations at Cass (in the Waitaha Canterbury high country) and Kawatiri Westport that are particularly well-equipped for Environmental Science teaching and research.
• UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Environmental Sciences (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEGG 106</td>
<td>Global Environmental Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 102</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus a minimum of 30 points towards a second BSc major or as required for that subject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To major in Environmental Science, you must also meet the requirements for a second Bachelor of Science (BSc) major, and complete the 360 points for the BSc degree. You must complete 120 points of core courses, with the additional points made up of courses from the BSc Schedule and your second BSc major.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BSc at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bsc_regs.shtml

200-level and beyond

ENVR 201 Environmental Science and Practice and ENVR 301 Professional Practice in Environmental Science builds on field and laboratory skills, with theoretical and practical aspects of working as an Environmental Scientist. Courses at 200 and 300-level cover topics around waste disposal, agriculture, and environmental management, and expand further on research methods, project management, and communicating science to local communities.

Career opportunities

Environmental Science is a growth area for employment. Well-educated people with strong technical and communication skills are needed to help identify, to monitor, and to contribute to solving a variety of problems associated with the environment and with the use and allocation of resources and sustainability.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

European and European Union Studies

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

Studying Europe from afar provides a number of advantages – of perspective, comparative analysis, and of isolation from short-term trends. Europe provides an important cultural and linguistic reference point to Aotearoa New Zealand in an increasingly global community. The European Union (EU) is Aotearoa’s most significant bilateral partner after Australia and China, and is one of the world’s leading political and trading blocs, with 26 member states and over 500 million people.

European and European Union Studies aims to offer a broad-based, inter-disciplinary programme that embraces the studies of the institutional, legal, political, economic, and social aspects of the integration process of the EU as well as the languages and cultures of Europe. The programme encourages the study of European languages within this framework.

Why study European and European Union Studies at UC?

UC offers two main areas of study under this major, which you can pursue throughout your three years of study.

• EU studies: if you want to know about modern-day Europe, this track gives you insight into the political, economic, and social integration of modern Europe, the EU as a major global actor, and its international relations. Within this track, you can learn how Aotearoa New Zealand currently interacts with the EU, including legal and economic relations.
• Cultures and languages of Europe: if you are interested in learning about the diverse languages and cultures of Europe, there are a number of courses where you can explore Europe’s varied histories, traditions, narratives, and cultures; the importance of Europe for Aotearoa New Zealand; and the lessons we can learn from different cultures and languages living in a global environment.

The National Centre for Research on Europe

A number of courses within the programme are taught by members of the UC-based National Centre for Research on Europe (NCRE). The Centre is Aotearoa New Zealand’s only research centre devoted to the study of Europe and the EU. It fosters research on the EU that is regionally relevant. The Centre attracts visiting academics from all over the world and is an important national destination for those wishing to further their study in the area or utilise specialist study resources at UC.

UC students have a number of exchange options with European institutions.

Recommended background

There are no entry requirements for those entering 100-level courses on European and European Union Studies. It is a broad degree inviting students to explore political, social, and economic structures of modern-day Europe and the European Union and their relations to European languages and cultures.

Students who enjoyed studying history, geography, social studies, languages, and English may find this major a very attractive option.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EURA 101</td>
<td>Global Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 104</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students intending to major in European and European Union Studies are required to take: EURA 101; EURA 201/EURA 301 European Identity and Culture; Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union; and EURA 210/EURA 310 European Integration from Community to Union.

Students intending to minor in European and European Union Studies are required to take EURA 101.
Career opportunities
A qualification in European and European Union Studies provides students with increasingly relevant and expanding employment opportunities. Graduates with knowledge of Europe are well placed to work in foreign affairs, international trade and development, government service, the business sector, tourism, law, non-government and not-for-profit organisations, and in private multinational companies such as Fonterra where European interests are significant.

Amongst our alumni are diplomats working for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Manatū Aorere, government departments, practitioners at a number of non-governmental organisations dealing with international issues, journalists, and teachers.

Our alumni are also employed by a number of international bodies (eg, Antarctica Secretariat, other countries’ embassies), and by a number of leading universities in Europe, Aotearoa New Zealand, and around the world.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/global-cultural-language-studies

I decided to focus on European Studies because I'm interested in such a diverse range of topics and this course allowed me the freedom to study things I love. I would love to one day work as a New Zealand diplomat over in France or as an analyst for a government department.

Charlotte McGimpsey
Bachelor of Arts in French and Political Science Bachelor of Arts with Honours in European Studies Governance Advisor & Policy Strategist, Wairoa District Council

Students may credit up to 60 points of a European language towards their EURA major. It is strongly recommended that students undertake course(s) in European languages (eg, German, French, Russian, Spanish) as part of this major.

200-level and beyond
At 200 and 300-level, courses cover topics relating to European identity; European culture and languages; EU integration; future enlargement of the EU; European economic development, business, finance and law; the EU and the wider world; and the history of Soviet domination in Eastern Europe, foreign policy, and diplomacy.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Why study Finance at UC?
UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018). The Finance programme prepares students for a variety of jobs in the financial sector and business community. Extra opportunities while studying this subject at UC include:

• internships at a variety of organisations
• participation in case competitions such as the CFA (Chartered Financial Analysts) Institute Research Challenge
• preparation for the CFA exams. The Finance major at UC is part of the CFA Certified Financial Institute University Recognition Program. This means our degree programme incorporates at least 70% of the CFA Program Candidate Body of Knowledge (CBOK). This provides students with a solid grounding in the CBOK and positions them well to sit for the CFA exams to obtain the CFA qualification. The CFA Program provides a strong foundation of advanced investment analysis and real-world portfolio management skills that will give you a career advantage
• the option to obtain the PRM (Professional Risk Manager) qualification. Risk management skills are highly sought after, particularly since the global financial crisis.

See www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/what-can-i-study/finance for further information on these aspects of the programme.

Recommended background
If you are intending to major in Finance, you are recommended to include maths, statistics, and modelling in your Year 13 programme. Although some previous study of accounting and economics can be useful preparation for the 100-level courses in these subjects, it is not essential to have studied them at secondary school.

Students with very good NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent standard in another qualification framework) in mathematics, and either economics or accounting may be offered direct entry to 200-level Finance courses at the discretion of the Head of Department.

All of these areas assess the trade-off between risk and reward and the valuation of financial and capital assets.

Film
BFA
See page 92 for a description of this subject.

Finance
BCom, BSc, BA (minor only), CertCom, CertSc
Finance is a rapidly growing discipline that examines the acquisition and allocation of financial resources. Where financial accounting measures past performance, Finance as a discipline is forward focused. It is largely about future planning for firms or investors.

Finance consists of three interrelated subject areas:
• corporate finance studies how firms raise and efficiently utilise funds obtained from lenders and shareholders
• financial markets and institutions explores how the financial system facilitates the transfer of funds from savers and lenders to borrowers
• investment analysis studies how investors choose securities and asset classes for their investment portfolios.

Students may credit up to 60 points of a European language towards their EURA major. It is strongly recommended that students undertake course(s) in European languages (eg, German, French, Russian, Spanish) as part of this major.

200-level and beyond
At 200 and 300-level, courses cover topics relating to European identity; European culture and languages; EU integration; future enlargement of the EU; European economic development, business, finance and law; the EU and the wider world; and the history of Soviet domination in Eastern Europe, foreign policy, and diplomacy.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
A qualification in European and European Union Studies provides students with increasingly relevant and expanding employment opportunities. Graduates with knowledge of Europe are well placed to work in foreign affairs, international trade and development, government service, the business sector, tourism, law, non-government and not-for-profit organisations, and in private multinational companies such as Fonterra where European interests are significant.

Amongst our alumni are diplomats working for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Manatū Aorere, government departments, practitioners at a number of non-governmental organisations dealing with international issues, journalists, and teachers.

Our alumni are also employed by a number of international bodies (eg, Antarctica Secretariat, other countries’ embassies), and by a number of leading universities in Europe, Aotearoa New Zealand, and around the world.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/global-cultural-language-studies

I decided to focus on European Studies because I’m interested in such a diverse range of topics and this course allowed me the freedom to study things I love. I would love to one day work as a New Zealand diplomat over in France or as an analyst for a government department.

Charlotte McGimpsey
Bachelor of Arts in French and Political Science Bachelor of Arts with Honours in European Studies Governance Advisor & Policy Strategist, Wairoa District Council

Students may credit up to 60 points of a European language towards their EURA major. It is strongly recommended that students undertake course(s) in European languages (eg, German, French, Russian, Spanish) as part of this major.

200-level and beyond
At 200 and 300-level, courses cover topics relating to European identity; European culture and languages; EU integration; future enlargement of the EU; European economic development, business, finance and law; the EU and the wider world; and the history of Soviet domination in Eastern Europe, foreign policy, and diplomacy.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Why study Finance at UC?
UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018). The Finance programme prepares students for a variety of jobs in the financial sector and business community. Extra opportunities while studying this subject at UC include:

• internships at a variety of organisations
• participation in case competitions such as the CFA (Chartered Financial Analysts) Institute Research Challenge
• preparation for the CFA exams. The Finance major at UC is part of the CFA Certified Financial Institute University Recognition Program. This means our degree programme incorporates at least 70% of the CFA Program Candidate Body of Knowledge (CBOK). This provides students with a solid grounding in the CBOK and positions them well to sit for the CFA exams to obtain the CFA qualification. The CFA Program provides a strong foundation of advanced investment analysis and real-world portfolio management skills that will give you a career advantage
• the option to obtain the PRM (Professional Risk Manager) qualification. Risk management skills are highly sought after, particularly since the global financial crisis.

See www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/what-can-i-study/finance for further information on these aspects of the programme.

Recommended background
If you are intending to major in Finance, you are recommended to include maths, statistics, and modelling in your Year 13 programme. Although some previous study of accounting and economics can be useful preparation for the 100-level courses in these subjects, it is not essential to have studied them at secondary school.

Students with very good NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent standard in another qualification framework) in mathematics, and either economics or accounting may be offered direct entry to 200-level Finance courses at the discretion of the Head of Department.

All of these areas assess the trade-off between risk and reward and the valuation of financial and capital assets.

Why study Finance at UC?
UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018). The Finance programme prepares students for a variety of jobs in the financial sector and business community. Extra opportunities while studying this subject at UC include:

• internships at a variety of organisations
• participation in case competitions such as the CFA (Chartered Financial Analysts) Institute Research Challenge
• preparation for the CFA exams. The Finance major at UC is part of the CFA Certified Financial Institute University Recognition Program. This means our degree programme incorporates at least 70% of the CFA Program Candidate Body of Knowledge (CBOK). This provides students with a solid grounding in the CBOK and positions them well to sit for the CFA exams to obtain the CFA qualification. The CFA Program provides a strong foundation of advanced investment analysis and real-world portfolio management skills that will give you a career advantage
• the option to obtain the PRM (Professional Risk Manager) qualification. Risk management skills are highly sought after, particularly since the global financial crisis.

See www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/what-can-i-study/finance for further information on these aspects of the programme.

Recommended background
If you are intending to major in Finance, you are recommended to include maths, statistics, and modelling in your Year 13 programme. Although some previous study of accounting and economics can be useful preparation for the 100-level courses in these subjects, it is not essential to have studied them at secondary school.

Students with very good NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent standard in another qualification framework) in mathematics, and either economics or accounting may be offered direct entry to 200-level Finance courses at the discretion of the Head of Department.

All of these areas assess the trade-off between risk and reward and the valuation of financial and capital assets.

Why study Finance at UC?
UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018). The Finance programme prepares students for a variety of jobs in the financial sector and business community. Extra opportunities while studying this subject at UC include:

• internships at a variety of organisations
• participation in case competitions such as the CFA (Chartered Financial Analysts) Institute Research Challenge
• preparation for the CFA exams. The Finance major at UC is part of the CFA Certified Financial Institute University Recognition Program. This means our degree programme incorporates at least 70% of the CFA Program Candidate Body of Knowledge (CBOK). This provides students with a solid grounding in the CBOK and positions them well to sit for the CFA exams to obtain the CFA qualification. The CFA Program provides a strong foundation of advanced investment analysis and real-world portfolio management skills that will give you a career advantage
• the option to obtain the PRM (Professional Risk Manager) qualification. Risk management skills are highly sought after, particularly since the global financial crisis.

See www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/what-can-i-study/finance for further information on these aspects of the programme.

Recommended background
If you are intending to major in Finance, you are recommended to include maths, statistics, and modelling in your Year 13 programme. Although some previous study of accounting and economics can be useful preparation for the 100-level courses in these subjects, it is not essential to have studied them at secondary school.

Students with very good NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent standard in another qualification framework) in mathematics, and either economics or accounting may be offered direct entry to 200-level Finance courses at the discretion of the Head of Department.
100-level courses

Bachelor of Commerce
The first-year, 100-level courses required for a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Finance are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104 or ECON 105 or ECON 199</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics or Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199</td>
<td>Methods of Mathematics or Mathematics 1A (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the complete, three-year BCom Finance major degree plan, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/bachelor-of-commerce/student-advice/degree-plans

Bachelor of Science

If you are completing a Bachelor of Science majoring in Finance you are required to take the following first-year courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102 or MATH 199</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104 or ECON 199</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: MATH 103 Mathematics 1B and FINC 101 Personal Finance are recommended.

200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level.

Students majoring in Finance should also consider taking 200-level Economics courses in microeconomic theory and econometrics. Students majoring in Finance in the Bachelor of Science are required to take FINC 331 Financial Economics.

A double major (or minor) with either Accounting or Economics provides additional opportunities.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Today it would be rare for a person to rise to the position of chief financial officer (CFO) without a strong grounding in both Accounting and Finance. There are also many other career opportunities for Finance graduates, with typical jobs including financial analyst, money market and foreign exchange dealer, loan analyst, equity analyst, risk analyst/manager, portfolio manager, financial planner, investment banker, and small-business manager.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Financial Engineering

BSc, CertSc, BSc(Hons)

Want to understand the complexity of capital markets? How to manage different types of risks? Interested in achieving a challenging technical degree with flexible career opportunities?

Financial Engineering is a cross-disciplinary field combining financial and economic theory with the mathematical and computational tools needed to design and develop financial products, portfolios, markets, and regulations. Financial engineers manage financial risk, identify market opportunities, design and value financial or actuarial products, and optimise investment strategies.

Similar to other professional degrees at UC, the first year of the Bachelor of Science in Financial Engineering provides a breadth and depth of technical skills and knowledge across the key disciplines of finance and economics, mathematics and statistics, and computer science and software engineering.

This broad foundation is then built upon over the next two years, where you will undertake further core courses across these disciplines and can choose specialisations within Financial Engineering.

Why study Financial Engineering at UC?

- This is the only programme directly targeted towards this career in Aotearoa New Zealand and echoes trends abroad, in the UK, USA and Europe. This subject was created in response to employer demand and international growth in Financial Engineering and related fields like the wider actuarial and business analytics industries.

- The Bachelor of Science (BSc) major offers students a cross-disciplinary pathway across commerce, science, and engineering subjects and utilises expertise from all these areas of strength at UC.

- This programme can be completed full or part-time and can be entered in either February or July of each year.

Recommended background

Previous study of mathematics (calculus and/or statistics) is recommended at Year 13 level. For those who have not studied that level, UC offers Headstart courses in January/February for students who have not studied mathematics or statistics for some time or who lack confidence in their skills.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Science majoring in Financial Engineering are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COSC 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104 or ECON 199</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102 or MATH 199</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>Mathematics 1B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 30 points from 100-level Science or any other UC courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is also recommended to consider studying FINC 101 Personal Finance, ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information, INFO 123 Introduction to Programming with Databases or MATH 120 Discrete Mathematics depending on your specialisation interests.

200-level and beyond

The broad foundation of the first year is then built upon over the next two years, where you will undertake further core courses across the disciplines and can choose specialisations within Financial Engineering.

Students who wish to major in Financial Engineering are required to take a number of core courses at 200 and 300-level. For the list of required courses, see the Regulations for the BSc at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

For more information on courses beyond first year, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

UC Financial Engineering graduates will be ready for the international workplace in the finance industry and related fields mentioned above. They will also be well prepared for further study in this field in order to attain positions at higher technical levels.

www.canterbury.ac.nz
Employers range from private industries, such as banking, investment, capital industries, security, data analysis, risk management and insurance, to the public sector (e.g. Reserve Bank | Te Pūtea Matua, the treasury). Graduates with such cross-disciplinary knowledge and highly technical skills will have openings to a breadth of career opportunities such as investment brokers, actuaries, and statisticians and data scientists.

Past graduates of the contributing departments from related paths of study have been employed by Macquarie Capital, Deloitte, BNY-Mellon, First NZ Capital, Reserve Bank | Te Pūtea Matua, Vero Insurance, Wynyard Security Group, and many government agencies like the Treasury, Stats New Zealand | Taturanga Aotearoa, and the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment | Hīkina Whakatutuki.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 369 2223
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering /schools/mathematics-statistics

Fine Arts
BFA

Why study Fine Arts at UC?
The School of Fine Arts at the University of Canterbury provides a stimulating environment that will allow you to flourish creatively. The first art school in Aotearoa New Zealand, it is one of the oldest in the English-speaking world. School of Fine Arts staff are a highly qualified and experienced community of artists, film-makers and designers of international standing. UC graduates have been accepted into prestigious Fine Arts postgraduate programmes overseas and many, such as photographer Boyd Webb, artist Bill Culbert, filmmaker and screenwriter Vincent Ward and painters Rita Angus, Shane Cotton, Seraphine Pick, and Dick Frizzell, have made notable contributions to Aotearoa New Zealand’s artistic and cultural life and achieved acclaim internationally.

Fine Arts students at UC work in purpose-built studios, workrooms, darkrooms, and computer labs, and have access to technician workshops and the Ilam Campus Gallery. Fine Arts programmes revolve around basic teaching disciplines which are divided up into five specialisations:

- Film
- Graphic Design
- Painting
- Photography
- Sculpture.

Entry requirements
There is strong competition for places in the Intermediate Year (first year) of the Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA). See the BFA on page 42 for information on entry requirements and how to apply.

100-level courses
The Fine Arts Intermediate (first year) consists of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 101</td>
<td>What is Practice?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 102</td>
<td>Communities of Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 103</td>
<td>Studio Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 30 points from 100-level Art History and Theory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fine Arts students choose the subject of their advancing studio courses on the basis of experience and grades gained from the Intermediate year. On passing the Fine Arts Intermediate, most students are able to gain places in one of their two studio electives. The choice of some students may be limited, however, by their grades.

200-level and beyond
For the next three years of the degree, students specialise in either Film, Graphic Design, Painting, Photography, or Sculpture and also complete a total of six further courses from other undergraduate degrees, including at least one 200-level course in Art History and Theory, and at least one further course above 100-level.

Some students choose to build on the 30 points of Art History and Theory taken for the Intermediate Year and others choose to pursue a variety of courses, such as languages, Management, Sociology or Philosophy, to gain the broadest possible general education to supplement their practical education in Fine Arts and design.

Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours
The Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours is a final-year extension programme for high-achieving undergraduate students. If students meet the criteria, they will be able to enrol in an additional research course in their fourth year.

Career opportunities
Alongside the creative and practical skills learned, Fine Arts graduates develop excellent skills in organisation and time management during their four years of self-motivated study. These skills prepare Fine Arts graduates for a wide range of employment opportunities.

In particular, graduates who have taken courses in Photography, Film, and Graphic Design have clear career prospects in rapidly expanding industries in these areas. Other Fine Arts graduates have access to a wide range of vocations within an expanding art world both in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas. Numerous exhibitions and events are organised by the School of Fine Arts throughout the year, allowing students to showcase their work to multiple audiences.

Recent graduates have gained employment as professional artists, art gallery directors, photo-journalists, commercial photographers, film directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, illustrators, fashion designers, art critics, art historians, graphic designers, lecturers, and art teachers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Fine Arts
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts /schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts

Film
BFA

Introductory film studies is directed towards gaining a deeper critical understanding of film and how it is currently being expanded by contemporary film-makers and artists. Students will look at seminal examples from early cinema, formative and contemporary practice.

The first-year course is a balance of contemporary film practice alongside teaching basic procedures of moving image through industry skills.

Advanced studies begin introducing the processes and skills associated with film production, and lead to a practical consideration of action, narrative, and performance in contemporary moving image.

Career opportunities
Film graduates have gained employment as film and television directors and producers, journalists, consultants, art critics, documentary makers, art historians, lecturers, and media arts teachers.

Graphic Design
BFA

Initial studies in this subject deal with the pragmatic processes and components of graphic design, with a focus on typography. Advancing studies become more self-motivated as students define areas of research that interest them. Seminars given by staff, visiting professionals, and other students address current issues in graphic design and help students locate their interests within the tradition and trajectory of contemporary design.
Students are introduced to current technology throughout their courses. Alongside digital processes and artefacts, students are also encouraged to investigate other more traditional processes, such as screen printing.

**Career opportunities**

Students majoring in Graphic Design have positions as graphic designers, professional artists, consultants, illustrators, publishers, marketers, advertisers, lecturers, and art teachers.

**Painting**  
*BFA*

Initial studies in Painting proceed from modernist practices. Students are encouraged to develop a sound grasp of the rationale belonging to such practices and a practical knowledge of the basic formal issues which guide them.

Advanced studies are designed to encourage students to deal with more recent practices in depth so that, by the time their studies have been completed, they are able to maintain a high level of personally-directed activity which is consistent with established practice in their field.

**Career opportunities**

Graduates in Painting will find careers as professional artists, art gallery directors, consultants, art conservators, art critics, art historians, lecturers, and art teachers.

**Photography**  
*BFA*

Studies in Photography begin with a comprehensive introduction to photographic principles, an exploration of photography as a device for communicating information, ideas and personal insights, and an introduction to the basic materials and processes of photographic practice.

Further studies involve an examination of the procedures which are distinctive to photography and how these procedures can be used for documentary and artistic expression.

Advanced studies are individually constructed; they focus on projects concerned with expressive aspects of the medium, and are encouraged to see their work and to examine it critically within its historical and sociological context.

**Career opportunities**

Photography students gain careers as professional artists, art gallery directors, photo-journalists, commercial photographers, consultants, art critics, art historians, lecturers, and art teachers.

**Sculpture**  
*BFA*

Initial studies in Sculpture focus on a range of specific issues which are fundamental to an understanding of sculptural practice, such as an exploration of contemporary issues related to time and space and context, and the nature and use of materials and processes.

Subsequent studies are aimed at helping students develop a studio practice founded on producing a body of work which is informed by the expanded field of contemporary sculptural practice. These studies are individually constructed and students are encouraged to reflect critically on the development of their work and in exploring and solving sculptural problems.

**Career opportunities**

Students that have studied Sculpture have gone onto employment as professional artists, art gallery directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, art critics, art historians, lecturers, and art teachers.

**Forest Engineering**  
*BE(Hons)*

See page 84 for a description of this subject.

**Forestry Science**  
*BForSc*

The Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc) is a professional degree offered by the School of Forestry | Te Kura Ngahere. It is an interdisciplinary degree that prepares our graduates for managing forest resources by combining the study of core science courses with management, commerce, and technologies.

Forestry Science graduates are highly sought after by employers and follow exciting and rewarding career paths. As a graduate, you can choose a career in commercial forestry, conservation and restoration ecology, research, or policy and planning in Aotearoa New Zealand or overseas.

If you care about the management of natural resources and are interested in being part of a huge worldwide industry, of particular national relevance to Aotearoa New Zealand then forestry could be for you.

**Why study Forestry at UC?**

- UC is the only Aotearoa New Zealand university to offer a professional degree in Forestry.
- The University is located near plantations and native forests, which are used for both teaching and research, and students are able to visit other forestry organisations throughout the country.
- The School has exchange programmes with the University of British Columbia in Canada and Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University in the USA, which allow students to complete one or two semesters of their BForSc studies at those universities while paying UC fees.
- The BForSc equips you with a broad understanding of natural resource management issues.
- During the course of your studies you can specialise in a range of areas including forest engineering, wood science, forest management, forest science, forest marketing and finance, commerce, and conservation management.
- Small class sizes make the BForSc a friendly and social programme and the Forestry Students’ Society (FORSOC) organises social functions throughout the year.

---

*I especially like the way of teaching here, every lecturer I have met is wonderful, they are good at inspiring and encouraging students to explore different areas. I enjoy the process of learning about different art practices because each one has a different approach that enriches my experiences. I had several field trips in the first semester, during these I visited four art galleries, one artist’s studio, and the Rehua Marae.*

**Monica Wang**  
Studying towards a Bachelor of Fine Arts

---

93www.canterbury.ac.nz
• UC Forestry students may be eligible for forestry industry scholarships. For more information, contact the School of Forestry Te Kura Ngahere.

• You may also enrol for both Forestry and Commerce, or Forestry and Science degrees, at the same time (double degree) or complete a Commerce degree with a strong Forestry emphasis.

Research and fieldwork
The School of Forestry | Te Kura Ngahere has excellent teaching and research facilities, and opportunities to work in the field are maximised. UC’s field stations located near Arthur’s Pass and at Kawatiri Westport are used for Forestry teaching and research.

Staff are actively engaged in research on forest management, conservation and restoration ecology, biology, silviculture, biosecurity, geospatial applications, tree and forest modelling, tree breeding, economics, harvesting and transport, timber processing, and marketing.

The Bachelor of Forestry | Te Kura Ngahere is part of the College of Engineering | Te Rāngai Pūkaha and has strong links with the College of Business and Law | Te Rāngai Umanga me te Ture, and the College of Science | Te Rāngai Pūtaiao, which ensures that students receive a broad education and graduate with a wide range of career options.

Recommended background
The Bachelor of Forestry Science is open to all students who gain entry to the University. It is recommended that prospective students take NCEA Level 3 biology and maths, including statistics and probability – or the IB/Cambridge equivalent.

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit. It is possible to gain exemption for parts of the Forestry examinations with a Bachelor of Science (BSc) or a New Zealand Diploma in Forestry, which ensures that students receive a broad education and graduate with a wide range of career options.

100-level courses
The following are the compulsory courses for the first year of the Forestry Science degree:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FORE 111</td>
<td>Trees, Forests and the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 131</td>
<td>Trees in the Landscape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 141</td>
<td>Forest Growth and Measurements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 151</td>
<td>Commercial Aspects of Forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 111</td>
<td>Cellular Biology and Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>Ecology, Evolution and Conservation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You may also enrol for both Forestry and Commerce, or Forestry and Science degrees, at the same time (double degree) or complete a Commerce degree with a strong Forestry emphasis. If you have not studied Year 12 chemistry or Year 13 statistics, or if you feel you have a weak background in these subjects, you should consider enrolling in a UC Headstart preparatory course over summer.

100-level Chemistry course – STAT 101 Statistics 1

The first year is best taken at UC, although it may be taken at any Aotearoa New Zealand university. Students considering studying the first year of the Bachelor of Forestry Science at another Aotearoa university should consult the School of Forestry | Te Kura Ngahere for their course selection, which would include the distance course FORE 102 Forests and Societies.

200-level and beyond
In the second year, the main focus is on Forestry courses with some supporting Science subjects. In the third year, more applied Forestry courses are introduced. One further subject is taken from an option schedule available to both third and fourth-year students.

In the fourth year, students are required to take three compulsory courses and three further courses from the option schedule, which can include a course from another UC degree. Students who attain a good grade point average during the second and third years will be invited to consider undertaking honours in the final year of the degree. Those who choose to do so must complete a dissertation, which is a piece of original research on a Forestry topic usually chosen by the student.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
The degree is very well supported by employers in Aotearoa. Students are able to make employer contacts through New Zealand Institute of Forestry meetings and lectures on campus. These contacts can also provide summer work opportunities.

Some of the biggest companies in Aotearoa hire UC graduates and many students obtain work overseas. Of those choosing to enter the workforce, the majority of our graduates are employed by the time they finish their degree.

‘The School is a great environment to work in, with plenty of field trips and many lectures given by industry representatives which always sparked interest. I hope that with the help of others, we can make an impact on the New Zealand forest industry and make New Zealand a competitive player globally for durable wood.’

Jack Burgess
Certificate in University Preparation Bachelor of Forestry Science with Honours Studying towards a Master of Forestry Science

Possible careers include forest management or consultancy (plantation and native forests), conservation, harvesting, wood processing, planning, policy, forest science, timber appraisal, biosecurity, forest economics, sustainability, and land management.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Forestry | Te Kura Ngahere
T: +64 3 369 3500
E: forestry@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/forestry
French

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipLang

Knowing a second language increases one’s employability in a global environment. French is a good choice, being one of the few truly international languages, and is useful in travel, culture, trade, science, and sport on several continents.

French culture is influential and its history fascinating. Studying French will offer students insight into the Francophone world, which unites diverse cultural, linguistic, socio-political, and religious groups: from Canada and the Caribbean, to our neighbours New Caledonia and Tahiti, as well as many French-speaking nations in Africa.

Why study French at UC?
The French programme at UC offers courses to 300-level in French language, as well as courses in French and Francophone culture, French society, French and Francophone literature, as well as French, Francophone, and European film. Courses are suitable for those who cannot read or speak a word of French, and for those who have studied French at school.

The recent development of flexible learning in the French programme at UC has made it easier to include language studies within your degree.

If you are enrolled in our French programme, you can study one semester or one year of your UC degree in France by taking part in a student exchange programme with one of the following institutions:
- Sciences-Po, Paris
- IEP, Aix-en-Provence
- Université de La Rochelle.

Recommended background
Whatever your background in French you are eligible for several of our courses. We offer language courses at various levels, including for beginners.

Students with little or no experience in learning French take FREN 121. Students with NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent standard in another qualification) start with FREN 122. Students with NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent standard in another qualification) can start directly in FREN 221 French Language Acquisition: Intermediate A. If in doubt, please discuss your choice of course with staff of the French programme.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 121</td>
<td>French Language Acquisition: Beginners' A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 122</td>
<td>French Language Acquisition: Beginners' B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 101</td>
<td>Global Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 104</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are courses offered at each level where some knowledge of French is required. There are also courses offered at each level for students who have no knowledge of the French language but who are interested in the cultural and literary aspects of Europe.

Courses from European and European Union Studies (EURA) can be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts in French.

200-level and beyond
Advancing students continue with language and culture courses at 200 and 300-level.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the French programme.

Career opportunities
French as a discipline extends beyond the learning of the language itself and can enhance a range of careers in teaching, diplomacy, foreign trade, or the tourism industry. Many UC students combine the study of French with another degree in Law, Science, Commerce, or Engineering to enhance their career opportunities.

Graduates of French take up a wide range of occupations, from the public service to banking or journalism, translation, or work in research-based institutions.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/french

Geography

BA, BCom (minor only), BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Geography is an exciting and distinctive discipline at the interface between Science and Arts. Its focus is on putting various types of knowledge together to find innovative solutions to problems faced by society such as climate change, poverty, sustainability, health, and inequality. We aim to provide courses and learning that will enable you to make a difference in your chosen career path after university.

Studying Geography will allow you to take an informed and analytical view of our changing world, and of your place in it. The relationship between people and their environment is a key geographical theme, as is the way in which this relationship can be made more sustainable for the future. This puts Geography at the core of many important current debates. For example, geographers are able to examine the issue of climate change holistically by looking at both the physical factors that affect the problem and also the human responses to the challenges created.

Why study Geography at UC?
- UC is rated in the top 100 universities in the world for Geography (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).
- The undergraduate programme is structured around four curriculum pathways: physical geography, human geography, geographic information systems (GIS), and resource and environmental management.
- Learning through community engagement occurs in a number of courses within Geography. It is a key feature of GEOG 110 Human Geography: People, Process, Place, and GEOG 309 Research Methods in Geography which involves students working with local communities to address important real-world issues.

Resources and fieldwork
The Department of Geography is committed to close contact between students and our staff. 100-level students have their own laboratory, and the Department’s learning centre and computer labs are available to students for quiet study, group work and research.

Fieldwork in various places is an integral part of many courses. The Department operates climate stations in Kā Tiritiri-o-te-moana the Southern Alps and elsewhere in Te Waipounamu the South Island, and utilises the University’s field stations at Cass and Kawaihauru Westport.

The Department hosts both the GeoHealth Laboratory | Te Tai Whenua o te Hau Ora and the University Centre for Atmospheric Research. It also has close links with Gateway Antarctica, with staff and graduate students often making summer visits to Scott Base in Antarctica.

Recommended background
Entry into Geography is open to all students who are eligible to enter an Aotearoa New Zealand university. The essential background is a lively and enquiring interest in change in today’s world.

Some experience of geography in Year 12 and Year 13 will help, but is not strictly necessary. Depending on how students wish to develop their geographical interests, a background in science or experience of humanities or social science subjects (eg, languages, history, digital technologies) can be useful.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 106</td>
<td>Global Environmental Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 109</td>
<td>Physical Geography: Earth, Ocean, Atmosphere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 110</td>
<td>Human Geography: People, Process, Place</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can take one, two, or all three of the 100-level courses, depending on preference. However, it is normally necessary to take and pass two in order to gain entry into 200-level Geography courses.
The 100-level courses are interrelated, with GEOG 106 based on an integrated approach to understanding the interaction of physical and human processes, and the other two courses focused more on natural and human environments.

Each course has three hours of lectures a week. There are also regular two-hour lab classes for exploring the issues raised in lectures in more detail. These labs are an opportunity to get to know your classmates better, as much of the work is group-based, as well as to gain some experience of practical investigation in Geography.

200-level and beyond
There is a range of courses at 200 and 300-level. You can specialise within or combine courses from the four curriculum pathways (as many students do):

- physical geography
- human geography
- geographic information systems (GIS)
- resource and environmental management.

There are also options to undertake internships and research as part of your degree. GEOG 209 Research Methods in Geography is designed to reinforce study in all of these pathways.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
Recent graduates have found work all over Aotearoa New Zealand and the world, from Tāmaki-makau-rau | Auckland to Melbourne, California to Antarctica. Many have found careers in the public service, the tourism industry, private companies dealing with geographic information systems (GIS) and global positioning systems (GPS), the police, local authorities, and in education.

The Resource Management Act has created a lively market for geographers in consultancy and in regional and local government. Those who gain technical expertise in areas such as GIS and remote sensing are also in demand from both the public and private sectors. In addition, research and policy positions in central, regional, and local government are popular.

Some graduates find work overseas for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade | Manatū Aorere, Manatū Aorere, development agencies and the United Nations, or in positions that are particularly people-focused, like the union movement, teaching or personnel, where communication skills are critical.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Geology

BSc, CertSc

Aotearoa New Zealand, on the active margin of the Pacific with its volcanoes, earthquakes, dramatic geomorphology and 500 million years of geological history, is one of the best places on Earth to study geological processes. Our position in mid-southern latitudes and relative proximity to Antarctica means that Aotearoa is a key location for climate change research.

Geologists are directly involved in the monitoring, prediction, and assessment of hazards such as volcanoes, earthquakes, landslides, and tsunamis. The geologist has an important role in land planning processes and in assessing environmental impact.

Geologists have developed one of the most exciting new scientific theories of the 20th century – plate tectonics – which explains the origin and locations of all the major geological features and Earth building processes of the planet. Geologists also search for the natural resources that sustain our technological society, not least of all, water. The construction of buildings, bridges, roads, dams, and reservoirs requires geological expertise.

Why study Geology at UC?

- The Department of Geological Sciences | Te Tari Pūtāiao ā-rūru at UC is one of the top geoscience research departments in the country and, not surprisingly, we are leading the world in our studies of earthquakes.
- First-year students have their own laboratory work is group-based, as much of the work is group-based, as well as to gain some experience of practical investigation in Geography.

Recommended background
Entry into first-year Geology courses is open to all students who are eligible to enter an Aotearoa New Zealand university. There are no specific requirements for starting first-year studies in Geology and while some knowledge of basic science is preferable, it is not essential. All you need is enthusiasm and an interest in the world around you.

100-level courses
You can take one, two, or all three of the 100-level courses on offer, depending on preference. However it is normally necessary to take and pass two in order to gain entry into 200-level Geology courses. To major in this subject, students need to take GEOL 111 and one of the other two courses.

These courses involve lectures and one practical class per week plus one day in the field.

GEOL 111 is an optional first-year course that will be of interest to Science and non-Science students alike and can be credited towards a BA as well as the BSc.

Students should also note that 60 points from the following subjects at 100-level are required for entry into honours in Geology: Astronomy, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Mathematics, Physics, or Statistics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 111</td>
<td>Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 113</td>
<td>Environmental Geohazards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 115</td>
<td>The Dynamic Earth System</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

The six core 200-level Geology courses develop and expand on much of the first-year material. Important geological principles and techniques are taught here, such as the interpretation of sediments, volcanic processes, how rocks deform in the Earth’s crust, how ancient geological events are dated, and the identification of minerals and rocks using the microscope.

GEOL 240 Field Studies A – Mapping and GEOL 241 Field Studies B – Field Techniques are field studies courses in which students learn the techniques of geological observation, data collection and field mapping. Excursions are run to several different locations, including to Kawatiri Westport on Te Tai Poutini the West Coast of Te Waipounamu the South Island, where there is a modern, well-equipped field station.

The 300-level courses cover a wide range of topics for the student majoring in Geology.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

A career in Geology offers a very wide spectrum of work environments and employment opportunities. Geology graduates find positions as research scientists, policy analysts, exploration geophysicists, mining and exploration geologists, practitioner engineering geologist with consultancies, natural hazard analysts and consultants, coal and petroleum geologists, teachers, GIS specialists, environmental impact officers and consultants, hydro-geologists, seismic interpreters, resource advisors, research technicians, soil technicians and research assistants, museum curators, and more.
German
BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipLang

The German language is a leading world language, mother tongue of almost 100 million speakers. The German-speaking countries – Germany, Austria, Switzerland and Liechtenstein – form the largest language area in Central Europe. It is an important language of trade, with Germany being the third largest economy in the world.

Germany’s influence has been growing steadily since the fall of the Iron Curtain in 1989. German is a commonly used language in Eastern European countries and its influence has increased since the enlargement of the EU. There are about 17 million learners of German in the world – you could be one of them.

Knowledge of German can be vital to international work in the areas of science, engineering, business, and tourism. German also holds the key to a deeper understanding of where our modern world has come from and where it might be going. Through its authors, philosophers, composers, painters, and scientists, German-speaking Europe has not only been at the crossroads of history for the past 800 years, but promises to remain one of the most important world cultures in the future.

Why study German at UC?

- The German programme has a distinctive focus of embedding German culture and language in a context of European studies. German language courses are based on an interesting mix of distance and on-campus studies. The latest e-learning tools are used in German language courses.
- UC has study exchange programmes with the University of Konstanz and the University of Freiburg.
- UC hosts the National Centre for Research on Europe (NCRE). The Centre is Aotearoa New Zealand’s only research centre devoted to the study of Europe and the EU. It fosters research on the EU that is regionally relevant. The Centre attracts visiting academics from all over the world and is an important national destination for those wishing to further their study in the area or utilise specialist study resources at UC.

Recommended background

The German programme offers courses for both beginners and those who have prior knowledge of the German language.

At 100-level, there are three courses (GRMN 151, EURA 101 and EURA 104) which do not presuppose any knowledge of the German language.

Some knowledge of the language is required for the first-year course GRMN 152, and this naturally applies to courses at 200 and 300-level as well.

100-level courses

Courses from European and European Union Studies can be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts with a major or minor in German.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRMN 151</td>
<td>Elementary German Language A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRMN 152</td>
<td>Elementary German Language B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 101</td>
<td>Global Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 104</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Placement tests are available for any student wishing to enrol in German language courses and who is unsure of their entry level. Please contact the Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies for instructions and login details.

200-level and beyond

After GRMN 151 and GRMN 152, language studies continue with GRMN 251 Intermediate German Language A and GRMN 252 Intermediate German Language B. These language courses constitute excellent preparation for any of the various scholarship opportunities at German universities and in particular for our exchange programmes with the universities of Konstanz and Freiburg.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the German programme.

Career opportunities

A knowledge of German and a familiarity with the cultures of Austria, Germany, and Switzerland can enhance a wide range of career options. People who demonstrate an open and informed attitude to the world are rightly preferred for many business and governmental positions, and skills in German are likely to prove particularly attractive as Aotearoa New Zealand’s trade and tourism relations with Europe continue to grow.

Diplomatic service, teaching, journalism, and library and information services are further areas in which German has proven to be a highly useful course of study.

The exchange programmes with the universities of Konstanz and Freiburg provide an excellent opportunity to study at a German university and to plan ahead for a career in a German-speaking country.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
/schools-and-departments/german

www.canterbury.ac.nz 97
Health Sciences
BHSc, BA (not a major or a minor subject), BSc (not a major subject)

Health Sciences students are passionate about getting involved in their communities and improving the health of the population. We promote opportunities for volunteering and gaining a well-rounded education.

Health Sciences at UC provides students with a non-clinical degree and a multidisciplinary introduction to a range of important health issues: from genetics, to the health of populations, evidence-based decision making, psychology, education, and public policy.

Many Health Sciences courses may be taken as part of the Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHSc) or included in a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science.

Why study Health Sciences at UC?
- UC has the top ranked research department in Aotearoa New Zealand for ‘other health studies’ (the latest Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF Assessment).
- There are many different paths that you can go down at UC, and the good thing about the BHSc is that it has a wide variety of courses, which allows you to keep your options open and learn about lots of different areas before embarking on your career.
- Some of the majors in the BHSc will offer the opportunity for practical placement and skills development in health-related workplaces.
- The School of Health Sciences | Te Kura Mātai Hauora is well equipped for conducting a wide range of research and projects.
- Thanks to involved academic staff, most of the lecturers know who you are, what your interests are and look at ways to help you to achieve your goals.
- Students who complete the Public Health major for the BHSc will be able to meet the generic public health competencies and the health promotion competencies for Aotearoa.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 116</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 106</td>
<td>Ngā Take, Te Wero: Māori Health Issues and Opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 110</td>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As well as the core courses HLTH 101, HLTH 106, HLTH 110, and BIOL 116, students select a BHSc major from the list below:

- Environmental Health
- Health Education
- Māori and Indigenous Health
- Psychology
- Public Health
- Society and Policy

Several BHSc majors start with compulsory courses from other subject areas at the 100-level eg, Psychology. Double majors are possible for some majors. Individual HLTH courses may also be taken for inclusion in a BA or a BSc. See www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations for degree requirements.

200-level and beyond

Students can continue to study health-related courses at 200, 300 and postgraduate-level. Whether it is looking at technological interventions, health education, sociology behind health and illness, the pros and cons of Aotearoa New Zealand’s health system, how to build resilience, or public and policy issues, there is broad scope to find an area of health that interests you.

Students who are not enrolled in the BHSc and wish to continue examining national and international health issues can consult the Programme Coordinator for advice on which courses they can include in their degree.

For more information on courses beyond first year, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Graduates of the Bachelor of Health Sciences majoring in Environmental Health will potentially find employment as environmental health officers (requires additional qualification), laboratory roles in health laboratories, in local and national environmental health roles, or progress to postgraduate research in environmental health science.

Environmental Health
BHSc

The Environmental Health major provides grounding in the fundamental sciences that underpin an understanding of the environmental risk factors that affect health and well-being and the methods used to assess them. This is developed to encompass the geographical distribution of disease related to exposure, to key risk factors and methods used to minimise exposure, and is set in the context of government legislation aimed at creating and maintaining healthy environments.

Career opportunities

Graduates who major in Environmental Health will potentially find employment as environmental health officers (requires additional qualification), laboratory roles in health laboratories, in local and national environmental health roles, or progress to postgraduate research in environmental health science.

Health Education
BHSc

This major prepares graduates with the knowledge, skills and confidence to work with individuals and groups to enhance well-being.

They will develop specific health education and pedagogical knowledge that is applicable in a diverse range of settings. Experiential learning in a variety of contexts (eg, mental health, sexuality and nutrition) will allow students to apply their skills in clinical and non-clinical contexts.

Students will engage in debate and critical reflection on a range of contemporary health and social issues. Through this engagement, students will develop and critically reflect on their understanding of ethical issues and principles, a respect for the autonomy and choice of both individuals and groups, and competency in collaborative and consultative ways of working.

Career opportunities

Career options for students who major in Health Education include employment in health-related institutions and agencies such as Community and Public Health (In Nutrition, Sexuality, Health Promoting Schools, and Mental Health teams), Drug and Alcohol agencies, Family Planning, the Mental Health Foundation, Nutrition Advisors, Red Cross, and teaching Health Education in secondary schools to a senior NCEA level (teaching qualification required).
Te ao tangata – Engaging with Māori:

• Te ao hauora – Working with health professionals: promoting students’ understandings of the multiple disciplines and roles involved in delivering health care to Māori, including clinicians (eg, pharmacists, doctors, physiotherapists and psychologists), the cultural/community/clinical interface, and interprofessional/interdisciplinary collaboration.
• Ngā ratonga hauora – Working with health services and health systems: providing students with a thorough grounding in socioscientific health developments and current health system structures, including Māori and iwi community-based health and social services.

Whai mahi hauora – Career opportunities

Career options for students who major in Māori and Indigenous Health include research and policy analysis or advice, health promotion, and community health liaison roles in non-governmental organisations focused on health and well-being. Māori and iwi health and development organisations, District Health Boards, and local government.

Career opportunities

Students interested in progressing to postgraduate study will be well prepared as a result of this major, particularly in relation to Māori and Indigenous Studies, and/or Health.

Society and Policy

BHSc

The purpose of the major in Public Health is to produce graduates with knowledge and skills in science and health, experience in critical appraisal and scientific investigation, an understanding of values and ethics in health, and the ability to apply these to improving health and well-being through disease prevention, health promotion, and health service planning, delivery, and evaluation.

The major in Public Health aims to:

• provide students with a strong foundation in health sciences, with detailed knowledge in public health;
• equip students to meet the Aotearoa New Zealand generic public health competencies (PHANZ 2007), including knowledge and understanding of Ngā Kaiakatanga Hauora mō Aotearoa Health Promotion Competencies for Māori Health (Health Promotion Forum 2012), and some of the Aotearoa New Zealand health promotion competencies (Health Promotion Forum 2012), including competencies in bioethics that are specific to this major.

In addition, they will have in-depth knowledge in an area of specialisation relating to health policy, health geography, bioethics, and social issues relating to health.

Career opportunities

This major will prepare students for positions in policy analysis, social science research, and development of public policy. It will also prepare them for further research in humanities and the social sciences. Students who graduate from this programme may go on to postgraduate study in Health Sciences.

If students take the Sociology option at 300-level, they may also go on to postgraduate work in Sociology.

‘I enjoy that there is a lot of thought involved, and after each lecture you go away thinking “Wow, that was so interesting!” There are many different paths that you can go down, and the good thing about the BHSc at UC is that it has a wide variety of courses, which allows you to keep your options open, and learn about lots of different areas.’

Victoria Tetley
Bachelor of Health Sciences in Public Health Case Coordinator, Accident Compensation Corporation (ACC)

Māori and Indigenous Health

BHSc

E ngā mana, e ngā reo, nāia te reo pōwhiri ki a koutou. Tēnā koutou katoa.

The purpose of the major in Public Health is to produce graduates with knowledge and skills in science and health, experience in critical appraisal and scientific investigation, an understanding of values and ethics in health, and the ability to apply these to improving health and well-being through disease prevention, health promotion, and health service planning, delivery, and evaluation.

The major in Public Health aims to:

• provide students with a strong foundation in health sciences, with detailed knowledge in public health;
• equip students to meet the Aotearoa New Zealand generic public health competencies (PHANZ 2007), including knowledge and understanding of Ngā Kaiakatanga Hauora mō Aotearoa Health Promotion Competencies for Māori Health (Health Promotion Forum 2012), and some of the Aotearoa New Zealand health promotion competencies (Health Promotion Forum 2012), including competencies in bioethics that are specific to this major.

In addition, they will have in-depth knowledge in an area of specialisation relating to health policy, health geography, bioethics, and social issues relating to health.

Career opportunities

This major will prepare students for positions in policy analysis, social science research, and development of public policy. It will also prepare them for further research in humanities and the social sciences. Students who graduate from this programme may go on to postgraduate study in Health Sciences.

If students take the Sociology option at 300-level, they may also go on to postgraduate work in Sociology.
History

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

History is more than the study of the past; it is a living creative act. History explores past events in order to inform us about who we are and what is happening today. History gives us our cultural roots. It helps us understand ourselves, our neighbours, our nation, other cultures, and the world, enabling us to become truly global citizens. We learn a lot from history, and this knowledge helps us to avoid the mistakes of the past and make better decisions for the future, just as we learn from our own experiences.

Studying History supplies students with the skills to analyse complex evidence, present evidence-based arguments, and put things in perspective. Such skills developed from studying History can be applied in many careers, as well as to all walks of life.

History is a big subject, at the very heart of the humanities. Everything has a history, and every history can be challenged by a fresh mind. Some types of history and historical evidence are also part of the social sciences, such as Political Science and International Relations, and Sociology, and Law (which is a form of ‘applied history’). The study of languages and literature is enhanced by knowing about their cultural and historical contexts. Historians, too, often use techniques and results from other disciplines. History is a supremely interdisciplinary subject.

Why study History at UC?

- The History Department at UC has received a James Cook Research Fellowship, two Marsden Fund research awards, and an early career researcher award in recent years.
- Our Arts Internships programme champions work-based experience, enabling History students to apply their knowledge and skills in real-world situations and further their career goals.

Recommended background

History has no formal prerequisites. However, a good level of English literacy and writing skills and a willingness to read widely and think about problems in the past, are expected.

100-level courses

A wide choice of subject matter and a very flexible degree structure are offered. 100-level courses enable students to understand the big issues relating to an area or topic, and provide fundamental research and analytical skills.

To advance to 200-level History, students need to complete one course in History with a B grade or better, or two courses in History or ancient history (taught by Classics – CLAS 111 and CLAS 112), or gain B average in four courses in other appropriate subjects.

200-level and beyond

Courses available at 200 and 300-level offer further topics in European, American, Asian, Aotearoa New Zealand, and world history. They also cover Australian history, feminist history, the history of war, and Māori tribal history.

Focusing more closely on specific topics, 200 and 300-level courses equip students with more advanced skills in the interpretation of evidence, research, and the evaluation of competing arguments.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

History graduates leave university with a distinctive mix of skills which are useful in almost any job involving discovery, analysis, interpretation, independent thought, and communication. Studying History allows you to practise making balanced and impartial judgements, considering multiple perspectives and materials.

The Department of History places great importance on training students in research, writing, digital skills, and oral presentation. These are the general skills employers most want.

Human Resource Management

BCom, BA (minor only)

Human Resource Management (HRM) is the science of people and organisations. It is about attracting, developing, and managing staff, to create high-performing workplaces where people want to give their best.

The HRM programme aims to create leaders who shape the way people act in organisations. It covers topics such as team leadership, communication, leading change, sustainability, and learning and development.

Why study Human Resource Management at UC?

- HRM is taught by staff from around the world, who bring their experience into classes.
- The learning is innovative, using new, engaging ways to equip you with leading knowledge and skills.
- The courses involve applied assignments and activities that address real-world business issues.
- Our close links with the local business allow you to learn from experienced leaders.
- Students can work on consulting projects dealing with current challenges in a variety of industries.
- Our programme links with the competencies required for becoming a professional HR practitioner in the Human Resources Institute of New Zealand (HRINZ).

Recommended background

There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study Human Resource Management. An interest in human behaviour and social sciences (such as psychology, sociology, and management) as well as a general interest in business, is advantageous.
Human Resource Management are as follows:

100-level courses
The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Human Resource Management are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus another 45 points: 15 points must be 100-level Commerce, the remaining 30 points may be 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond
The compulsory second year courses for the Human Resource Management major are:

Organisational Behaviour (MGMT 206), Principles of Human Resource Management (MGMT 207), and Business, Society and the Environment (MGMT 230).

To major in HRM you need to complete four 300-level papers: Leading Change and Innovation (MGMT 301), Leading and Managing People: Essential Employment Frameworks (MGMT 303), Advanced Human Resource Management (MGMT 308), and Learning and Development in Organisations (MGMT 331).

For the complete, three-year BCom Human Resource Management major degree plan, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/bachelor-of-commerce/student-advice/degree-plans

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
UC graduates are found in every kind of organisation.

As a human resources practitioner, you may work primarily in human resources teams and consulting companies, both in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas. HR professionals can choose a generalist career, or specialise in areas such as recruitment and retention, performance or talent management, staff pay and rewards, learning and development, performance, coaching, and organisational change. Careers as management consultants are also possible and graduates, particularly those with postgraduate degrees, may find this path very rewarding.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business
/what-can-i-study/human-resource-management

Human Services
BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

Human Services is referred to as the study of the professions. Human Services (HSRV) programmes and courses are now being taught at universities internationally, with human services among the fastest growing fields of employment. At UC, we offer the only Human Services (HSRV) programmes and courses in Aotearoa New Zealand.

Studying Human Services gives you the opportunity to learn research skills and choose courses in particular areas of study, maximising your ability to develop more focused career directions within your degree.

Students majoring in subjects such as Psychology, Criminal Justice, Political Science and International Relations, Health Sciences, Law, Education, Management, and Sociology also have the opportunity to strengthen the human service component of their studies by including HSRV courses.

Why study Human Services at UC?
There are five broad pathways within the Human Services programme at UC:

• Health and Family Systems – for those interested in health and well-being
• Work and Organisational Systems – gain knowledge to implement change in organisational systems, to consider critical debates within policy, as well as to develop skills in organisational communication
• Youth Development – looks at youth culture, youth work and relevant development organisations
• Local and Global Community Development – an area of growing popularity in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas
• Violence and Criminal Justice Systems – many Human Services courses make use of UC staff specialisation in the areas of violence and provision of services across different contexts. Most of these courses consider violence as a contemporary and historical issue.

Recommended background
To participate in Human Services courses at UC, all that is required is an enquiring mind, an openness to diversity, and an interest in what people do to and with each other. Mature students are often able to bring a wealth of life experience to the study of Human Services.

100-level courses
Students intending to major in Human Services are required to take two courses (30 points) at 100-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 101 or SOWK 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 102 or SOWK 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Services and Practice in Aotearoa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 103</td>
<td>Violence in Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 104 or SOWK 104</td>
<td>Youth Realities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond
A range of courses is offered at 200 and 300-level. At these levels, course topics are dynamic and contemporary, and closely related to staff research and practice interests. Courses at 200-level include topics such as:

• communication
• human behaviour
• policy debates

Sophia Menzies
Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce in Economics and Human Resource Management

‘I understand how important people are to an organisation and so I would love to be a part of supporting these people to perform to the best of their abilities in an organisation they love. I am very excited about the possibility of a career in HRM when I leave UC.’
Career opportunities
Human Services courses are designed for students wanting to pursue careers within fields such as education, law enforcement, health, community, and other social service/support organisations including international organisations. Graduates may find roles in policy analysis, research, administration, management, supervision, community development, youth work, and various types of support work. For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/human-services

Industrial Product Design
See page 117 for a description of this subject.

Information Systems
BCom, BA (minor only), CertCom
We live in an ‘Information Age’ where access to information, information systems and digital technology play a major role in organisations. With information systems we can change how we work, how we communicate, and how we do business.

Information Systems (IS) is about how businesses use information technology to become smarter, better, faster, and achieve their strategic goals. IS enables businesses to create value, provide solutions to business problems, and use technology to innovate and create new opportunities. The subject of Information Systems addresses the design, development, and delivery of solutions to business problems, and the management of IS projects, IS personnel, and IS resources.

A Bachelor of Commerce in Information Systems takes a business perspective compared with Computer Science (Bachelor of Science) or Software or Computer Engineering (Bachelor or Engineering with Honours). For example, it examines how organisations may use and benefit from IT, and considers the role of new technologies in internet business and social media. Some IS courses focus on business issues such as IT management, business process design and improvement, and how big data is analysed to deliver insights and drive change.

Students completing a BCom in Information Systems will take courses across a range of business disciplines, including Accounting, Economics, and Management. These courses help IS graduates gain a broad understanding of the world of business. Thus they will be both ‘business-savvy’ and ‘tech-savvy’. This mix of skills means that IS graduates are well prepared to become business analysts and project managers, as well as software developers. IS graduates have a choice of highly paid and exciting careers.

Why study Information Systems at UC?
- UC ranks in the top 200 universities in the world for Computer Science and Information Systems (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).
- At UC, you can get work experience while you study – internships with local companies and group projects allow students to work on real-life projects and gain practical experience.
- IS students have their own computer lab to study and work together on assignments and projects.
- Our programme offers great flexibility to combine the study of IS with other subjects. There are three pathways you could consider for potentially different future career opportunities: a BCom major or minor in Information Systems (or a BA minor in Information Systems); a BCom double major in Information Systems and another Commerce subject (eg, Accounting, Management or Strategy and Entrepreneurship); or a Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science double degree combination – see page 54 for double degrees.

Recommended background
No specific prior knowledge or experience is required for those wishing to study Information Systems. An interest in technology and how it is used on the job and in business is beneficial. Good English language skills, both written and spoken, are also important.

Awhina Whakarua
Ngāti Kahungunu
Bachelor of Arts in Human Services and Māori and Indigenous Studies
Acting House Supervisor, Department of Health and Human Services, Melbourne, Australia

‘My BA in Human Services has been a major part in getting my foot in the door and being able to broaden my experience and share my knowledge. I believe my degree was the key to successfully securing my positions over other candidates. My career is flourishing and I am currently looking to move up to Operations Manager one day in the near future!’
100-level courses
The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Information Systems are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>(a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 125</td>
<td>Introduction to Programming with Databases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COSC 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COSC 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.

Students majoring in Information Systems should also consider taking Computer Science courses (especially on programming and databases) and Software Engineering courses.

For the complete, three-year BCom Information Systems major degree plan go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/bachelor-of-commerce/student-advice/degree-plans

200-level and beyond
Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. These include business systems analysis, data analytics and business intelligence, business process management, internet business and technology, systems development, accounting information systems, and web design and development. Options are also available that enable specialisation in areas of interest.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
Information Systems is one of the fastest growing areas for study and employment. It is on the long-term skill shortage list for Aotearoa New Zealand and there is also a global shortage in this area, ensuring high demand and salaries for graduates. IS graduates with a good mix of business and technical skills and knowledge would be well-placed to take up these opportunities.

For IS majors there are many exciting career options: business analyst, IT project manager, user experience (UX) designer, business intelligence professional, systems analyst, IS implementation consultant, IS manager.

IS expertise is marketable worldwide and can open the door to even more exciting and challenging careers. Many of our graduates are now in key positions all around the world including the UK, USA, Hong Kong, and Australia.

If you take Computer Science/Software Engineering with IS, your options also include: solutions architect, software engineer, applications developer, programmer/analyst, database administrator, and website designer/developer.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

International Business
BCom, BA (minor only)
New Zealand organisations are becoming increasingly globalised and need well-prepared graduates able to operate with confidence in the international business environment. This major provides the opportunity to gain skills relevant for conducting business in a global, multicultural economy.

Why study International Business at UC?
You will study activities and transactions that involve:
• the crossing of borders both from the viewpoint of a firm and the individual
• decision making and management in cross-cultural settings
• how firms can configure their activities to achieve their owners’ objectives in an evolving operating environment
• the strategic and cross-cultural aspects involved in international business
• the market for foreign exchange, currency risk and hedging
• the viewpoint of a country, the reasons for and the welfare effects of international trade and trade policies such as tariffs and export subsidies.

You will also study an approved foreign language and/or culture course. International Business students are encouraged to spend a semester studying at an overseas partner university. This provides a great opportunity to learn about a different culture, gain insight into different business environments and practices, and form new contacts.

Recommended background
There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study International Business. An interest in social sciences such as psychology, sociology, political science, economics, and education is advantageous as these areas are present in all areas of management.

Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. Those who have studied English to an advanced level at school will benefit from the skills they have developed. A sound understanding and previous study of statistics is also useful.

Former studies in a foreign language would be beneficial and allow the inclusion of more advanced language courses as part of this major. This would enhance your immersion in a language and culture, and make an exchange semester even more productive.

100-level courses
The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in International Business are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>(a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 125</td>
<td>Introduction to Programming with Databases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COSC 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COSC 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30 points in a single subject from Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Russian or Spanish. These courses could be on language and/or culture.

* Language and cultural courses
We recommend that if either English or Māori is your native language and you do not have prior exposure to a foreign language that you take language courses. You will be directed to the appropriate level of courses based on an assessment of your language ability. This will be carried out by the relevant language department. The selected language or cultural courses must be approved.

Native speakers of a foreign language are not permitted to take courses in that language/culture for credit towards the major.
Finance and/or Marketing and Strategy pathways

There are at least four distinct pathways in the International Business major, depending on what you wish to specialise in and whether you want to take part in an international exchange.

- If you wish to specialise in Finance, with or without an international exchange, you need to complete MATH 101 Methods of Mathematics or MATH 102 Mathematics IA.
- If you wish to specialise in Marketing and Strategy, with or without an international exchange, you need to complete MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing.

For the complete, three-year BCom international Business major degree plan go to
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business
/bachelor-of-commerce/student-advice
/degree-plans

200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. These include international management, international studies, and international marketing.

International exchange

During your first year, you are encouraged to apply for an international exchange, taken in Semester 2 of your second year. Courses credited from other universities will be complementary to the International Business major and allow progression.

You will need to apply by 1 July in your first year at UC. (Note: some applications are as early as 31 May.) For further information consult the interactive degree plans for the International Business major.

You are encouraged to go on exchange to a country whose language/culture you have studied. However, this may not be possible due to restrictions placed on the number of students that can go to a particular exchange university. You are not able to go on an exchange in your country of origin.

In some circumstances, it may be best for you to go on your international exchange in your third year. In this situation, if you wish to complete your degree in three years, it is crucial to choose an exchange university that offers courses which are direct substitutes for the required third-year International Business major courses.

While only 30 points of language and cultural studies are required, further language and/or cultural studies would be highly beneficial.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to
www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Graduates will have completed coursework covering financial accounting, marketing, microeconomics, and International management. They will have specialised knowledge and an understanding of the international business environment. Graduates’ advanced theoretical and practical knowledge in International Business will prepare them well for higher-level employment opportunities or for entry into advanced research degrees.

Typical job opportunities include import/export agent, foreign currency investment advisor, foreign sales representative, and international management consultant. Frequent employers include government departments, banks, import/export corporations, multinational manufacturers, consulting firms, International non-governmental organisations, electronics and transportation companies, and tourism and hospitality organisations.

For further career information, please go to
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business
/what-can-i-study/international-business

Japanese

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipLang

Japan is one of the most influential nations in the Asia-Pacific region – culturally, diplomatically and economically. It is a key player in Aotearoa New Zealand’s import and export, tourism and education markets and continues to be an attractive destination for graduates.

Aspects of Japanese culture have become popular in much of Asia, Australasia, and America. These include animation, video games, fashion, art, sport, and spirituality.

Learning the Japanese language helps you to do business with Japanese people and multinational companies, equips you for a job in Japan and opens up an understanding of a proud people with a long history and fascinating culture.

Why study Japanese at UC?

- The Japanese programme at UC offers a wide range of courses in Japanese language and related subjects up to PhD level.
- It is supported by a strong team of staff specialising in linguistics, literature, theatre, society, tradition, and modern culture.

- In language classes, equal emphasis is placed on the four key language skills of reading, writing, speaking, and listening. Communicative and cultural competency in Japanese is developed through regular interaction with native speakers and practice communicating in a range of real-life situations.

- Courses in the programme are complemented by a number of specialised courses on Japanese history, art, political science, and music offered through various Schools in the College of Arts | Te Rāngai Toi Tangata.

Recommended background

UC offers courses for beginners and those who have studied Japanese previously. To major in Japanese without any prior background in the language will take three years.

Students who have some native ability in the language should contact the Programme Director for advice on the most appropriate course of study. Direct entry into language classes other than the ones listed is through a placement test and discussion with the Programme Director.

100-level courses

The language course for complete beginners is JAPA 125. Students with 15 credits at NCEA level 2 (or equivalent) should join JAPA 126 (second semester).

Students with at least 15 credits at NCEA level 3 (or equivalent) can go straight into the more advanced course JAPA 215 Intermediate Japanese.

JAPA 108 is also required for the major.

Course code | Course title
--- | ---
JAPA 108 | Introduction to Japanese Culture
JAPA 125 | Elementary Japanese A
JAPA 126 | Elementary Japanese B

200-level and beyond

At 200 and 300-level, students can continue their study of Japanese language or take courses on Japanese society, culture, and history.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to
www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

A degree in Japanese can lead to a variety of career options.

Some graduates have been awarded prestigious Monbukagakusho (Japanese Ministry of Education) Scholarships for study and research in Japan. Many have joined the Japanese Government’s Japan Exchange and Teaching Programme. Others have been employed by the Japanese Embassy or Consular Office, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Manatū Aorere, and the Government Communications and Security Bureau in Te Whanga-nui-a-Tara Wellington.

Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
‘I was an exchange student in Japan and loved the language. I love language learning because you can see the results so easily. I learn more and more each week, and have new tools with which to communicate with a broader group of people.’

Brennan Galpin
Ngāi Tahu
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Japanese with minors in Chinese and Linguistics

There is a demand for teachers of Japanese in secondary schools and some graduates have joined the teaching staff of Japanese departments at tertiary institutions. Other graduates enter banking, import/export and legal industries or find jobs in multinational companies that have links with Japan. Some become freelance translators or enter the tourism and travel industry.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Latin
BA (not a major or minor subject), CertArts (not a major or minor subject), CertLang, DipLang

Latin is one of the oldest languages in the western world, and many modern European languages such as Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, French, and English share their origins with this ancient language. An understanding of Latin thus greatly improves one’s command of spelling and grammar of English as well as of these other European languages.

Studying Latin investigates social and political concepts as well as the society and culture of Ancient Rome, whose political and legal institutions have profoundly influenced the modern world today.

With Latin still widely used in modern terminology, students intending on medicine, linguistics, science, or law careers will benefit from knowledge of the Latin language.

Students will also find studying this subject especially useful for postgraduate studies in Classics.

Why study Latin at UC?
• UC’s Classics language courses enhances understanding of all aspects of these ancient societies, ranging from literature to politics, daily life to philosophy.
• Students read major texts of Latin epic poetry, history, oratory and more under the guidance of staff actively researching in these fields.
• Students have access to the Teece Museum of Classical Antiquities which contains artefacts – including inscriptions – of direct relevance to the literary world of the Romans.
• Internationally regarded Classics staff include recipients of prestigious visiting fellowships to Oxford and Cambridge Universities, UC Teaching Awards, and internal and external research awards such as a major Marsden grant for the ground-breaking study of ancient drama. Classics staff and students regularly present at conferences all over the world.
• The Classical Association of Christchurch, which is run by the UC Classics Department, hosts guest speakers from all over the world at public lectures and events.
• The active study club Classoc offers peer language support for beginners, and a variety of social and academic events.

Recommended background
No previous knowledge of Latin language is required for the introductory language courses, however classical studies at high school is excellent preparation.

Students with previous experience of studying Latin may be able to proceed directly to 200-level courses.

100-level courses
There are two beginner’s courses in Latin for first year, including reading Latin and grammar:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 144</td>
<td>Beginners’ Latin A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 145</td>
<td>Beginners’ Latin B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond
Advanced Latin courses give students the ability to examine literary works and original documents from Ancient Rome in their original language, such as Roman satire, poetry, and drama, from writers such as Cicero, Pliny the Younger, Vergil, Horace, and Petronius.

Students can develop their own particular interests based on these and other authors and can embark on research projects under the guidance of UC staff.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
Graduates will have advanced knowledge of language origins and use in industries such government, policies, law, medicine, and a variety of science fields. Occupations concerned with the study of the Ancient Mediterranean, such as academia and school teaching, publishing, museums, and archaeology will also benefit from graduates of Latin.

UC graduates will also find their studies in Latin a good background for further studies in European languages.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

Law
LLB
As a Law student, you will learn how to think critically, analyse complex facts and issues, and persuade by logical argument. You will gain a comprehensive grounding in working with statutes, cases and other legal materials. You will understand about the law in its wider social, political and historical contexts.

Why study Law at UC?
• UC’s School of Law | Te Kura Ture is the internationally recognised, professionally relevant, community focused Law School in Aotearoa New Zealand. We have been producing outstanding legal graduates for over 140 years.

www.canterbury.ac.nz
• UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for Law (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).

• The School’s lecturers are respected internationally, write important textbooks, and act as public commentators on the law. Many Law teachers maintain close contact with the legal profession and local professionals contribute to the School of Law | Te Kura Ture’s curriculum. International visitors to the School provide specialist courses on a regular basis and students are able to attend guest lectures by Supreme Court Judges.

The Law School environment

The School of Law | Te Kura Ture is housed in a modern building with purpose-built tutorial and lecture rooms, and a specially designed Moot Court room, which is regularly used for client interviewing, witness examination, mooting and negotiation competitions. Law students enjoy the collegial atmosphere within the School, where they get to know each other and the staff well.

• LAWSOC, the Law Students’ Society, has over 800 members and is very active, organising academic support, social activities, a range of competitions, and other events eg, the Law Revue, the Law Ball and the Leavers’ Dinner.

• The Māori Law Students’ Association, Te Pūtairiki, provides a supportive environment, fostering academic excellence among Māori Law students and organising cultural and social events.

• The UC Pasifika Law Students’ Association is a society dedicated to providing support and fostering networks for Pasifika Law students, both on campus and with other campuses.

Community and international partnerships

• There are numerous scholarships, prizes and overseas exchange opportunities, including an internship to the United States Congress.

• Law firms and other employers come to the School each year to recruit summer clerks and graduates.

• The School of Law | Te Kura Ture has a direct link to Community Law Canterbury giving students the opportunity to assist real people with real problems.

• Many Law students choose to become active in groups like Women’s Refuge or Amnesty International.

• The Director of Clinical Legal Studies at UC supervises internships and community placement opportunities for UC Law students, ensuring students are work-ready when they graduate.

Recommended preparation

The study of Law does not require a background in any specific subject at school and entry to the first year of the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) is open to all students with University Entrance. You will need to have good reading, writing, and analytical skills. Subjects such as English, drama, economics, te reo Māori, languages, history, and classical studies are useful preparation.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 110</td>
<td>Legal Foundations, Research and Writing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to LAWS 101 and LAWS 110, students must successfully complete 75 points of courses from other UC degrees. CRJU 101 Introduction to Criminal Justice may be included in these. Refer to the Bachelor of Laws on page 45 for more information.

The freedom of choice in first-year Law allows students to try various subjects before making a final decision about the degree or degrees they intend to complete. Students intending to complete a double degree will choose non-Law courses needed for progression in their other degree.

200-level and beyond

Good grades (normally at least a B) in LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 are necessary to advance into second-year Law. Refer to the Bachelor of Laws on page 45 for details of second-year study. Diversity and flexibility characterise third and fourth-year Law. There is an array of optional courses, which cover a broad range of areas including commercial law, family law, media law, international law, human rights law, law and medicine, property, and environmental law.

Students may also take other highly specialised courses, such as law and sport, trade law, trial advocacy, gender and the law, and law of the sea.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

See the Bachelor of Laws on page 45 for details of the Bachelor of Laws with Honours.

Career opportunities

Law degrees are popular because of the value placed on core legal skills and the career opportunities available to graduates. UC Law graduates can be found among the judiciary and at all levels of the legal profession, across Aotearoa New Zealand and the world.

Employers are increasingly seeking work-ready graduates. Law students at UC have the opportunity to participate in a variety of internships and community placements which will satisfy this requirement.

UC graduates can become a practice solicitor, in-house lawyer, or a self-employed barrister. Recent UC graduates also found roles as research counsel, judge’s clerk, policy analyst, and Māori development advisor.

‘Law is an excellent degree to hone your analytical skills. I love the way that each question is like a logic puzzle, and the law is the rules that you use to solve it. Law is a real challenge, but definitely worth it if you like an intellectually stimulating course of study.’

Karel Doorman
Ngāti Rongomaiwahine
Bachelor of Arts in Russian with a minor in Linguistics, and a Bachelor of Laws
Content Generator, Education Perfect

Legal skills of research, writing, analysis, and reasoning are highly prized in many professions such as politics, policy, public service, foreign affairs, journalism, publishing, immigration and business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Law | Te Kura Ture
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/law

Leadership

BSpC (major only)

See page 125 for a description of this subject.
**Linguistics**

**BA, BCom (minor only), BSc, CertArts, CertSc**

Linguistics is the scientific study of language. It addresses questions relating to the structure of language, how and why languages differ and change, how humans acquire and process language, the relationship between language and society, and the systems of speech sounds that underlie the words and utterances that we speak and hear.

For example, studying linguistics can help us to understand how children can easily learn to speak both English and Māori, why New Zealanders sound different from Australians, why the words ‘air’ and ‘ear’ rhyme for some people but not for others, and why ‘sweet as’ isn’t just ‘sling’.

Given the unique nature of language, Linguistics is an inherently interdisciplinary field that bridges the sciences, the social sciences and the humanities. It has links with, among other fields, Anthropology, cognitive science, Computer Science, Education, Engineering, evolutionary biology, language study, neurology, Philosophy, Psychology, and Sociology. It is therefore an ideal complementary field of study.

**Why study Linguistics at UC?**

- UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for Linguistics (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).
- Many disciplines are represented at UC’s New Zealand Institute of Language, Brain and Behaviour, where researchers study the foundations of language as an integrated, multimodal, statistical system operating in a social, physical, and physiological context.

**Recommended background**

Linguistics is not taught in schools, so no specific school background is needed in order to begin at university. The main requirements are curiosity and a desire to improve one’s ability to think and express oneself clearly. Some knowledge of a language or languages other than English is desirable but not essential.

**100-level courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 101</td>
<td>The English Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENLA 101*</td>
<td>Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 102</td>
<td>Basics of Language for Language Learners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENLA 102*</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You must take the following courses in first year if you intend to major in Linguistics:

- LING 101
- LING 102 or LING 103.

LING 101 and LING 102 are also prerequisites for 200-level Linguistics courses.

---

*Students intending to double major in Linguistics and English Language must substitute LING 103 for LING 101, and LING 104 for LING 102.

**Language course/s**

Linguistics majors need to include one course in a language other than English (or have equivalent language ability). This can be taken any year during the degree.

UC students can choose from: Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Russian, Spanish, and Te Reo Māori courses.

**200-level and beyond**

At 200 and 300-level, more specialised courses explore a variety of topics including forensic linguistics, sociolinguistics, syntax, phonetics and phonology, morphology, Aotearoa New Zealand English and the history of English.

LING 215 The Sounds of Speech, LING 216 Systems of Words and Sounds in Language and LING 217 Sentence Structure are the core courses required for anyone to major in Linguistics.

For more information on courses beyond first year, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or contact the Department of Linguistics.

**Career opportunities**

Linguistics provides the foundation for a wide range of jobs and careers including teaching, education, translation/interpreting, marketing, publishing, journalism, law, medicine, information technology, speech and language therapy, social research and international relations. In fact, studying Linguistics will help prepare you for any profession that requires skills in analytical thinking, problem solving, argumentation, critical thinking, data collection and analysis, and written and oral expression.

Naturally, you will also become familiar with many different languages and cultures, and as a result, develop important cross-cultural skills.

Linguistics is often a training ground for those who chose teaching English as a second language, which is a popular career and offers excellent travel opportunities. For further career information, please go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

**Management**

**BCom, CertCom**

Management involves creating organisational performance. People in a variety of roles practise management. Some are line managers and executives who manage teams and systems, others manage specific functions or processes in an organisation.

Studying management explores how organisations function, and how you can influence their performance. The subject is broad and you will cover a range of topics, including leadership, business strategy, organisational behaviour, people management, operations management, change, and innovation.

**Why study Management at UC?**

- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Business and Management Studies (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).
- Our courses are closely linked with business, and taught by leading experts in their fields.
- Our programme is strongly applied and so you will gain both knowledge and skills related to managing.
- Students can work on consulting projects dealing with current challenges in a variety of industries.

**Recommended background**

An interest in human behaviour and social sciences (such as psychology and sociology) as well as a general interest in business, is advantageous as these areas are present in all aspects of Management.

Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important.

A sound understanding and previous study of statistics can be useful.

**100-level courses**

The first-year, 100-level courses required to be taken for a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Management are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 100</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 170</td>
<td>Managerial Decision Making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 15 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz)
200-level and beyond

At 200-level, management courses cover areas such as organisational behaviour, operations and supply chain management and marketing.

At 300-level, students will cover topics such as leading change and innovation, human resource management, strategic management, entrepreneurship, and other specialist topics.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Management graduates are found in every kind of organisation. They start their careers in a wide range of roles such as trainee managers, coordinators of functions, marketing or market research roles, and advance into positions as business consultants, strategic business analysts, and senior managers in the commercial, public, and not-for-profit sectors.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Māori and Indigenous Health

BHSc

See page 99 for a description of this subject.

Māori and Indigenous Studies

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

See also Te Reo Māori on page 133.

Kia ora koutou, tātou katoa.

Nau mai, haere mai, kia rongo koutou i ngā kārera a ō tātou mahi pōhau kua huri ki tua o te ārāi, ā, mā koutou ō ō tātou tūmanako rangatira e whakatūtuki mō te ao e huri nei.

Māori and Indigenous Studies is a broad subject that seeks to understand the culture, knowledge and philosophies of Māori and indigenous peoples and their economic, political and social realities. These studies are increasingly seen as central to education, public policy and cultural competency in Aotearoa New Zealand’s bicultural and multicultural landscape.

Why study Māori and Indigenous Studies at UC?

- The Māori and Indigenous Studies degree is very flexible, allowing students the chance to pursue particular interests. Students majoring in other subject areas often take Māori courses to support their chosen field of study.
- We offer courses on the Treaty of Waitangi, contemporary political issues, Māori and indigenous knowledge systems, and the relationship with science, Māori and iwi development, Māori and indigenous health, Kaupapa Māori and critical theories, human rights, Aotearoa New Zealand and Māori histories, colonisation, Māori film, kapahaka, material culture, and more.

Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies

Many students come to Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies to find and explore their identity as New Zealanders. Students from international backgrounds can also gain a greater understanding of local culture and practice.

Our staff in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies operate as a whānau and we pride ourselves on being accessible in and out of classes in order to provide support and guidance for students. Staff teaching in Māori and Indigenous Studies engage with a number of research kaupapa that focus on the advancement of Māori development and knowledge.

Recommended background

Entry to first-year Māori and Indigenous Studies courses is open to all students with entry to the University. No special academic background is required and lecturers make every effort to ensure that you understand the material.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 107</td>
<td>Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 108</td>
<td>Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 165</td>
<td>He Tūmatanga: Engaging with Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 172</td>
<td>Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students majoring in Māori and Indigenous Studies are required to take two of the following courses: MAOR 107, MAOR 108, MAOR 170, and/or MAOR 172 (or their co-coded equivalents).

Students wishing to major in this subject are also encouraged to take courses in Te Reo Māori (up to 45 points from this subject can be included in the Māori and Indigenous Studies major).

200-level and beyond

Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies offers a number of pathways at 200 and 300-level that allow students to explore their particular areas of interest while enhancing their career prospects.

These pathways can include the study of the Treaty and Māori within contemporary politics, language revitalisation, Māori and indigenous film, Māori history, philosophies and thinking, colonisation and decolonisation, and the politics of race and ethnicity.

Liam Grant

Ngāi Tahu, Ngāti Porou
Bachelor of Arts in Māori and Indigenous Studies, and a Bachelor of Laws
Studying towards a Master of Laws
Research Assistant, Aotahi School of Māori and Indigenous Studies

Students completing a double major in Te Reo Māori, and Māori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

‘The single greatest opportunity for me was through Māui Lab, a research lab in partnership between Aotahi, the Ngāi Tahu Research Centre, and the Office of the Vice Chancellor Māori. This gave me real life exposure to the things I loved doing, and also pushed me out of my comfort zone. Māui lab showed me, as an undergrad, the real life applications of the skills I had been learning.’
For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
Career paths are opening up as a result of the increasing role of Māori culture as a defining element of national culture. Changing demographics, government policies and social attitudes will continue to see employment opportunities in the future for those with indigenous knowledge and competencies.

Careers are increasing in iwi and other Māori organisations, public health, research, teaching, government organisations, and the wider community.

Recent UC graduates have found work as community development workers, city council liaison officers, policy analysts, journalists, archivists, museum education officers, conservation workers, secondary school teachers, librarians, lawyers, development advisors, and police officers.

The broad skills gained from a Bachelor of Arts include research, writing, critical thinking, and communication; and are highly valued by employers and can enable employment opportunities in diverse careers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz

Marketing
BCom, BA (minor only), CertCom

Our continuous exposure to advertising and sales pitches leads us to believe that marketing activities begin only when goods or services have been produced. But that is only the tip of the iceberg. Marketing is concerned with the analysis of customer needs and securing information needed to design and produce goods or services that match buyer expectations.

Strategic research methods, advertising and promotion, merchandising, sales, and management of products and services are utilised in the process, which applies to profit-oriented firms as well as not-for-profit organisations.

Why study Marketing at UC?
- UC is the top-ranked Marketing department in Aotearoa New Zealand for research (the latest Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF assessment) and our lecturers are regular recipients of teaching awards at UC.
- Students are encouraged to get involved in annual UC-wide competitions such as entré for young entrepreneurs and communities such as the UC Centre for Entrepreneurship.

Students regularly enter and succeed in inter-university business challenges too. All these opportunities allow Marketing students to build their new product and service development, planning, project management and teamwork skills as well as gain real-world experience and make connections with businesses and the community.

- Internships and company-related projects taken as part of your BCom count towards your degree and help enhance your résumé. Students have worked with a diverse range of organisations, such as Animates, Burgerfuel, Creatrix Ltd, Deep South Ice Cream, Golden Eagle Brewery, Harvey Cameron, Riccarton House, Top Hi-Fi, and others.

Recommended background
There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study Marketing. An interest in human behaviour and social sciences such as psychology, sociology, political science, and education is advantageous.

Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. Those who have studied English-rich subjects eg. English, classics, media studies to an advanced level at school will benefit from the skills they have developed.

A sound understanding and previous study of statistics is also useful.

100-level courses
The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Marketing are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>(a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 100</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the complete, three-year BCom Marketing major degree plan go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/bachelor-of-commerce/student-advice/degree-plans

200-level and beyond
Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. Options are also available that enable specialisation in areas of interest including: marketing research, consumer behaviour, advertising and promotion, retail marketing, services marketing and management, tourism marketing and management, behavioural change marketing, strategic marketing, customer experience, international marketing, and digital marketing.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
The marketing and business skills acquired at UC are relevant globally. A Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Marketing will open the door to an exciting, varied and fast-paced career in anything from advertising and promotion, brand management, product management, market research, retail management, marketing and communications, strategic marketing, direct marketing and sales, and merchandising.

Most of these jobs require a mix of quantitative, communication, and interpersonal skills.

Marketing careers provide a lot of variety, since the roles and functions of marketers are constantly evolving as the business environment changes and a huge number of industries and organisation types the world over require marketers.

Graduates may enter the profession as marketing executives, officers, assistants, or coordinators, with good graduates progressing to advisors, specialists, and managers within a few years.

Many marketing-trained staff end up in senior organisational roles of senior manager, director, chief officer, president, or working independently as a consultant.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/what-can-i-study/marketing

Mathematics
BA, BCom (minor only), BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Our modern society is underpinned by many mathematical results and insights. Mathematics is a living subject with new processes, techniques, and theories constantly being devised, tested, and explored.

Mathematicians are at the forefront of breakthroughs in science, technology, and finance. Did you know:
- Money is kept secure when using internet banking protocols based on mathematical cryptography and prime numbers.

www.canterbury.ac.nz
• Medical images such as MRI are reconstructed using mathematical tools that were first developed in the early 1800s.
• The mathematics of wavelet transformations helps us to understand seismic activity, which may one day assist us with the prediction of earthquakes.
• Mathematicians can find solutions to equations that govern the universe to help us understand physical phenomena, without the need for expensive experiments.
• Mathematical modelling can help with the protection of our native flora and fauna.

Mathematical thought is one of the greatest human achievements, and has been around for over 4,000 years. In all these millennia, mathematicians have been one step ahead and are already preparing for the technological advances of the coming generation.

Why study Mathematics at UC?
• UC is known internationally for its involvement in Mathematics and Statistics education. Several members of staff have awards for their work in this area.
• Every year the School of Mathematics and Statistics welcomes visiting scholars on the Erskine Fellowship Programme. Students benefit greatly from their teaching and the alternative perspectives they offer.
• The School is active in supporting and promoting undergraduate research through summer projects and honours dissertations, with some of our recent budding scholars heading to Oxford, Harvard, and Yale for postgraduate work.
• UC also has a thriving culture that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs.

Recommended background
Entry into MATH 101 is open to all students with entry to the University. Entry into MATH 102 requires 14 credits at NCEA level 3 maths, or MATH 101. The School of Mathematics and Statistics offers a choice of courses designed to cater for students with a range of backgrounds and interests. Detailed entry recommendations are available at www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics

Students who have performed very well in NCEA Level 3 statistics and/or calculus (or IB/Cambridge equivalent) may be eligible for direct entry into a 200-level Mathematics course. UC also offers Headstart summer preparatory courses in January/February for students who have not studied mathematics or statistics for some time or who lack confidence in their skills (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/headstart).

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>Methods of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>Mathematics IB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 120</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The core of the 100-level programme consists of linear algebra and calculus, found in MATH 102* and MATH 103. MATH 102 is a prerequisite for MATH 103. Together, these courses will let you into almost any 200-level Mathematics course and are necessary for those wishing to major in Mathematics.

MATH 102 is also required or recommended for people intending to major in any of several subjects, including Economics, Statistics, Data Science, Financial Engineering, and Physics.

Anyone planning to study Engineering will require the Engineering Mathematics courses EMTH 118 and EMTH 119.

MATH 120 is an introductory course in discrete mathematics, a subject that underpins many areas of modern-day science including cryptography, coding theory, and computational biology. MATH 120 is required for people intending to major in Data Science and Computer Science.

* Students who have not passed a substantial amount of Year 13 mathematics, or its equivalent, are strongly advised to enrol in MATH 101 before advancing to MATH 102.

200-level and beyond
UC offers a wide variety of courses at 200 and 300-level. These include courses in discrete mathematics, linear algebra, calculus, differential equations, mathematical modelling, and statistics. If you are majoring in Mathematics, you need 45 points from selected MATH 200-level courses and at least 60 points from MATH 302–394. If you are unsure which courses best suit your needs, contact a student advisor.

It is good to include other subjects at 200-level. Popular choices include Chemistry, Computer Science, Economics, Management, Physics, and Statistics.

For more information on courses beyond first year, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
Perhaps the most important quality that a Mathematics graduate develops is the ability to reason logically and in depth. Vocational courses provide expertise with an immediate usefulness, but technological change is rapid and what is learnt one year may be superseded within a decade. On the other hand, the habits of thought promoted by a study of Mathematics are of permanent value.

Many Mathematics graduates move into teaching and significant numbers are absorbed by computing, finance, commerce, insurance, and scientific establishments, such as the Crown Research Institutes.

Employment opportunities are particularly good for people who combine qualifications in Mathematics with qualifications in other disciplines such as the Physical Sciences, Statistics, Computer Science, Engineering, Management, and Economics.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 369 2233
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz

Mechanical Engineering
BE(Hons)
See page 85 for a description of this subject.

Mechatronics Engineering
BE(Hons)
See page 85 for a description of this subject.

Media and Communication
BA, BCom (as a minor), CertArts
Communication shapes the world we live in — whether by media professionals, companies, or individuals on social media. In Media and Communication, you will learn how to analyse, produce, and harness the power of communication media.

You will study how communication is produced in television, social media, and in organisational life, and how it is interpreted by people within their own social worlds. You will explore how media build community, reinforce gender norms, drive social change by holding the powerful accountable, and much more. The subject provides an important perspective on politics and culture, and on the operation of business and management.

Why study Media and Communication at UC?
• The spectacular growth of Media and Communication at UC reflects the robust growth of media as a profession and the strength of our internationally recognised staff.
• Unlike other media departments in Aotearoa New Zealand, our curriculum is designed to provide students with a critical understanding of how communication and media work within the broader context of society, power and culture.
• The Media and Communication department’s close relationship with professional media ensures numerous visits by guest speakers from the industry and associated industry organisations.
Communication need to have taken at least two 100-level courses

Students who wish to major in Media and Communication Bachelor of Arts in Music with a minor in Media and Communication.

Tiana Reaich-Jang
Visitor Coordinator, The Arts Centre, Christchurch

As the years went on I grew as a person and had an urge to develop my skills in media. I found I had a passion for music events and wanted to find out what goes on behind the scenes. I oversee music events in the Great Hall, and have played an active role in the output of our social media pages here at Rutherford's Den and the Arts Centre.’

100-level courses

Students who wish to major in Media and Communication need to have taken at least two of the three 100-level COMS courses offered:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 101</td>
<td>Media and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 102</td>
<td>Introduction to News and Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Strategic Communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

Students can choose from a wide range of courses that are within three general themes, all of which are introduced in the first year (media and society, news and journalism, and advocacy/strategic communication). These themes mirror the professional distinctions in the field and are developed further at 200-level and beyond.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Media and Communication courses are an excellent preparation for a career in a communication industry or profession, from the news media to marketing or government communication. While many Media and Communication graduates enter careers directly related to their studies, some graduates tend to initially enter careers that seek university graduates of any discipline, but which offer ample opportunity to use their knowledge, skills, and perspectives on communication in society.

Many organisations place a high value on people who can develop relationships between media and the public as well as manage internal communications. These same skills are also valued by government departments and agencies, both in liaison with the public and in developing policy.

Media and Communication graduates are employed as journalists/reporters, social media editors, broadcasting presenters/producers, public relations officers, policy analysts/advisors, communications advisors, digital marketing executives, publishers/editors, web and app designers, business development executives, account managers, and entrepreneurs.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz

Music

BA, BCom (minor only), MusB, CertArts

The music industry is a dynamic employment market, offering paid work to a vast array of practitioners around the world. This is befitting of an art form that has prevailed across all cultures and societies throughout history.

Much of the rapid development of the music industry has occurred very recently, in the last 25 years, and is the result of the explosion of digital technology and re-definition of social communities and culture.

This has opened up new areas of expertise for music professionals, though not eclipsing the more traditional roles of teaching, conducting, music leadership, and performing as a soloist or in a group.

Why study Music at UC?

The School of Music offers an exciting range of courses at all levels in performance, composition, songwriting, digital music, music history, and musicianship, as well as internships and collaborative projects.

The Bachelor of Music degree offers pathways for students and a broad range of career opportunities for aspiring professional musicians. The three majors focus on:

- Performance (features include weekly lessons, group classes, and master classes)
- New Music (including composition, songwriting, and digital music)
- Musical Culture (includes music theory, musicianship analysis, music history, internships, and community music).

Music courses are open to students across the university, providing a wide choice of high-quality courses for music majors, and for those studying other qualifications who wish to include music studies in their degree.

Choosing your degree programme

The Bachelor of Music is a specialist degree for those who want to concentrate all, or nearly all, of their studies on Music, majoring in Performance, New Music, or Musical Culture.

The Bachelor of Arts majoring in Music offers flexibility to combine Music study with other subjects. BA students who major in Music can choose from a wide selection of Music courses. Music can also be taken as a minor within the BCom degree.

Double degrees, for example a BA and MusB combination, are also an option.

Recommended background

Most music courses are open to students without prior experience. Performance and New Music courses have limited entry and require applications.

Submission of a portfolio is required for entry into MUSA 120 Songwriting 1 and MUSA 121 Notated Composition 1A and should be made to the School of Music by 7 November 2018.

For more information, see www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music

Entry to all performance courses is by audition. Application forms are available on the School of Music website. Applications should be submitted by 17 October 2018 for 2019 entry.

If you are unsure about how to plan your studies to cater for your background and aspirations, please contact the School of Music.
100-level courses

Compulsory 100-level courses for the Bachelor of Music are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 100</td>
<td>Essentials in Music Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 101</td>
<td>Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 125</td>
<td>Music Technologies 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 131</td>
<td>Organum to Autotune</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 150</td>
<td>Music in Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Music courses are offered at 100-level including notated composition, songwriting, ensemble (large and small), music industry, music technologies, acoustics and recording techniques, chamber choir, and performance (major and non-major).

A major in Music within the Bachelor of Arts requires:
- either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101, and
- one of MUSA 125, MUSA 131 and MUSA 150 Music in Aotearoa New Zealand.

Visit [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) for the complete list of courses.

200-level and beyond

The second and third years offer students the opportunity to specialise in areas of particular interest.

Core courses for the MusB beyond 100-level include:
- MUSA 200 Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2
- MUSA 201 Harmony and Score-Reading
- MUSA 250 Music in Our Community 1: Surveying the Scene
- One of the following: MUSA 231 The Musical Heritage of Western Civilisation; MUSA 232 Musics of the World; MUSA 233 Popular Music in Context; MUSA 234 Contemporary Music.

Career opportunities

Music graduates are found in a wide range of occupations including positions in:
- performing contexts such as orchestras, choirs, opera houses, and ensembles
- educational contexts such as conservatories, universities, and schools
- leadership contexts such as arts administration and management.

UC Music graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning and production), publishing, and in technical areas such as recording, digital music, sound engineering, and music technology.

People with musical talent are sought by festival organisers and arts organisations.

For further career information, please go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

---

‘Studying music is diversified. The day can start with discussing the philosophy of music, then break for a concert in the Music Department, which can range from anything from a set of student performances to a world renowned Russian concert pianist, then finishing with learning how to sight-sing and conduct your own choir. And that’s just one day!’

Jessie Cooper  
Bachelor of Music in Musical Culture  
Freelance Performer and Composer

---

### Musical Culture

**MusB**

Music is an integral part of contemporary culture globally. This major investigates histories and contents of music-making, locally and internationally.

Topics include popular music, musical philosophy, musics of the world, musical heritage of the western world, and music in the community.

**Career opportunities**

Majoring in Musical Culture will position you well for many vocations. The breadth of understanding you will gain through the degree will provide you with a wide array of skills necessary as a music teacher in schools, music researcher and journalist, festival organiser, arts administrator, and music leader in the community.

### New Music

**MusB**

A broad range of courses offer opportunities to engage with music technologies, notated composition, songwriting, recording techniques, computer music, and collaborative projects.

**How to apply**

Applicants for MUSA 120 Songwriting 1 and MUSA 121 Notated Composition 1A submit a small portfolio of works. Submissions should be sent to the School of Music by 7 November 2018 for 2019 entry.

**Career opportunities**

Majoring in New Music will give you significant hands-on experience writing music for instruments, voice, creating music with computers, and working with performers and improvisers. Careers could include sound design, film composition, songwriting, and recording. You will also be well placed to move into training as a school music teacher or other educator, working with younger musicians who are developing their own music.

### Performance

**MusB**

For proficient performers, UC offers individual lessons and group classes in a wide range of musical instruments and voice, alongside opportunities to join large and small ensembles and the UC Chamber Choir, Consortia.

Classes are also offered in Conducting for all MusB students at 300-level.

**How to apply**

Entry into Performance courses (major or non-major) is limited and based on a School of Music audition. Applications for 2019 Performance courses should be made to the School of Music as soon as possible (no later than 17 October 2018).

**Career opportunities**

Majoring in Performance will provide you with essential experience as a soloist and ensemble performer, participating regularly in public performances in Ōtautahi Christchurch city and beyond. Many UC graduates have gained professional positions in orchestras, choirs, musical theatre and broadcasting. Other career paths include music education, music therapy, and arts administration and leadership.

People with strong musical talents are highly sought after by event organisers and arts businesses.

### Natural Resources Engineering

**BE(Hons)**

See page 86 for a description of this subject.
Nutrition
BScP (minor only)
See page 125 for a description of this subject.

Operations and Supply Chain Management
BCom, BA (as a minor)

How do you make sure that people, money, materials and buildings are used efficiently across the whole organisation? How can you as a manager/planner ensure that your organisation is successful in achieving its goals? These are big questions and it is obvious that a broad number of skills are involved in such an important business role.

Operations and Supply Chain Management (OSCM) is applicable to most organisations and is concerned with the design, planning and management of all facilities, processes and activities required to transform resources into goods and services.

Operational managers control more than 70% of organisational resources (people, money, materials, and buildings) used in the production of goods or in providing services. Successful operations managers also need knowledge of marketing, human resource management and finance.

Why study Operations and Supply Chain Management at UC?
• UC’s OSCM courses focus on issues such as operations strategy, performance management, supply chain management, procurement, product design, process design, planning, inventory management, project management, quality management, and continuous improvement.

• OSCM is beneficial for students who study disciplines such as Marketing, Human Resource Management, Finance, Information Systems, and Engineering. The flexibility of the Bachelor of Commerce makes double majors, as well as double degrees, possible. By adding OSCM to your studies, you can broaden your education and enhance the prospect of progress in your chosen career.

Recommended background
For the study of OSCM, proficiency in statistics and modelling up to Year 13 is desirable.

Students also do well if they have an interest in solving problems and good communication skills.

To specialise in this field, some concurrent study in Economics, Accounting, and Information Systems is highly desirable.

100-level courses
UC offers a major and a minor in Operations and Supply Chain Management as part of the Bachelor of Commerce (BCom). You can also study this subject as a minor within the Bachelor of Arts.

To major in OSCM within the Bachelor of Commerce, the following 100-level courses are required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 170</td>
<td>Managerial Decision Making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.

For the complete, three-year BCom Operations and Supply Chain Management major degree plan, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/bachelor-of-commerce/student-advice/degree-plans

200-level and beyond
There are a number of OSCM courses at 200 and 300-level which deal with various topics eg, operations strategy, project management, supply chain design, product design and quality management.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
Every organisation, whether a company or a not-for-profit organisation, has some operations function to it, so the skills learnt in OSCM courses are widely applicable.

Operations and Supply Chain Management provides graduates with the skills and understanding to enable them to function as, for example, supply chain managers, production planners, operations managers, quality managers, project managers, procurement managers, business analysts and management consultants. Many graduates are expected to rise to senior management levels.

Students in other disciplines often find it valuable to include some OSCM courses in their degree programme, as exposure to the principles of OSCM has become an assumed part of the training of quantitative social scientists as well as accountants, computer specialists, and engineers.

For examples of jobs in this area, visit www.cips.org and for further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/what-can-i-study/operations-and-supply-chain-management

Painting
BFA
See page 93 for a description of this subject.

Performance Analysis
BScP
See page 125 for a description of this subject.

Philosophy
BA, BCom (as a minor), BSc, CertArts, CertSc
Are killer drones immoral? What about genetic engineering? Should rich countries give substantially more in overseas aid? Are there objective moral truths? Does God exist? Could we survive death as computer uploads? What is consciousness? Can machines think? What is the difference between science and myth? Why do we enjoy art? Is time travel possible? These are a few of the questions that are studied in UC Philosophy classes.

Philosophy teaches you how to think about such questions rationally, carefully, and clearly. These skills are of real value in the workplace, and also when dealing with more theoretical aspects of other disciplines, including professional subjects such as Law, Nursing, and even Engineering.

Why study Philosophy at UC?
• UC offers world-class expertise in specific areas of Philosophy and a broad-based degree. The department is a tight-knit group who go the extra mile to help students.
• The Philosophy degree is flexible, allowing Philosophy students to pursue very different pathways. This flexibility also allows students majoring in other subjects to add Philosophy courses to their degree, and this distinctiveness gives an edge in the job market.
• Areas of specialisation in Philosophy at UC include ethics, bioethics, epistemology and metaphysics, logic, history of philosophy, history and philosophy of science and technology, cognitive science and philosophy of mind, philosophy and foundations of computing, philosophy of artificial intelligence, philosophy of language, and political philosophy. There are also specialised courses on famous figures such as Plato, Descartes, Wittgenstein, and Turing.

www.canterbury.ac.nz
• Philosophy Internships are increasingly popular with UC students; these provide a chance to hone skills, gain work experience, meet potential employers, and build a CV.

Recommended background
Since philosophy is not always taught in schools, 100-level Philosophy courses at UC are designed for beginners.

Philosophy is for anyone who is intellectually inquisitive, likes ideas, likes to think and explore. It is not just an academic subject but tackles issues and questions that arise for everyone. No special academic background is therefore required.

100-level courses
Each course involves two hours of lectures and one tutorial a week. A pass in a single 100-level Philosophy course allows you to enrol in any 200-level Philosophy course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 110</td>
<td>Science: Good, Bad and Bogus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 111</td>
<td>Philosophy, Sex, and Thinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 132</td>
<td>God, Mind and Freedom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 133</td>
<td>Philosophy and Human Nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 137</td>
<td>Computers, Artificial Intelligence and the Information Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 139</td>
<td>Ethics, Politics and Justice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond
There is a broad menu of 200-level Philosophy courses at UC, ranging from ancient Greek philosophy to philosophy of cyberspace, from medical ethics to mathematical logic. A student with no 100-level Philosophy courses but with good results in other appropriate courses can enrol in 200-level Philosophy.

At 300-level, courses are usually offered in contemporary philosophy, history of philosophy, political philosophy, philosophy of religion, mathematical logic, philosophical logic, ethics and bioethics. For more information on courses beyond first year, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
The intellectual skills that Philosophy teaches lead to success in many different careers. Philosophy graduates are sought after by industry, government, education, and the financial sector. Many sectors increasingly require people who can think independently and creatively, write clearly, apply logic, solve abstract problems, and communicate precisely. This is what Philosophy students learn to do.

Internationally, Philosophy has been recognised as providing excellent preparation for careers in medicine, business, and law.

Recent UC graduates in Philosophy have become policy analysts, lawyers, web developers, teachers, environmental and sustainability advisors, research managers, popular science writers, journalists, video game designers, e-learning executives, engineers, film-makers, doctors, business analysts, publishers, editors, science journalists, software engineers, technical writers, university administrators, and university lecturers. Many of our graduates have gone on to further study in Aotearoa New Zealand or overseas.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Philosophy
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz

200-level and beyond

Recommended background

Certain courses require a strong background in Year 13 physics and calculus. If students don't have a strong background in physics and calculus, they may need to take PHYS 111 Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering and MATH 101 Methods of Mathematics.

Where you start in first year will depend on your school results. See '100-level courses' for more details.

100-level courses
We offer Physics courses suitable for four different purposes:

- for studying Physics or Astronomy
- for studying Engineering
- for studying biological or environmental sciences
- for philosophical or general interest.

The core first-year Physics courses are offered as a sequence. Where you start Physics depends on how well you have done in NCEA Level 3 physics and calculus (or an equivalent background, eg, IB/Cambridge or overseas qualifications).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 101</td>
<td>Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves, Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 102</td>
<td>Engineering Physics B: Electromagnetism, Modern Physics and 'How Things Work'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 111</td>
<td>Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students with 14 credits of NCEA Level 3 physics and calculus (or IB/Cambridge equivalent) can enrol in PHYS 101, in order to advance into a full second-year Physics or Astronomy programme, or to meet the Engineering Intermediate Year Physics requirements.
‘I chose to pursue science at tertiary level because I wasn’t ready to accept that the physical world was a mystery, I wanted to understand more about it. I visited the Mt. John University Observatory several times. This is a magnificent field station for UC and the telescopes are the gem of the dark sky reserve.’

Toby Hendy
Bachelor of Science in Physics and Mathematics
PhD student, Australian National University

Those students who have not gained this credit standard will be advised to enrol in an introductory Physics course, PHYS 111. This course will build a solid foundation before enrolling in the Semester 2 Physics course, PHYS 101, thus completing the Engineering Intermediate Year Physics requirements. The second semester Physics course PHYS 102 is also offered over the summer period.

Students intending to advance in Physics must take MATH 102 Mathematics IA and MATH 103 Mathematics IB in their first-year courses. It is strongly recommended that you also take COSC 121 Introduction to Computer Programming.

200-level and beyond

The Physics courses beyond first year at UC include such topics as: astrophysics, classical mechanics, electricity and magnetism, electronics, atomic and molecular physics, nuclear and particle physics, optics, dynamics of atmospheres, quantum mechanics, relativity, signal analysis, solid state physics and thermal physics.

For more information on courses beyond first year, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Many of our graduates are employed as physicists and can be found at Crown Research Institutes, the National Radiation Laboratory, medical physics departments of hospitals or universities, and the Meteorological Service, among others.

Some Physics graduates are not employed as scientists, however – their analytical skills, numeracy, and all-round thinking ability are in demand in many industries.

Some of these graduates are snapped up by the IT and electronics Industries, but those same skills are equally valued by merchant banks, stock brokers, and other financial services companies, as well as by the armed services, police, and aerospace industries (including airlines like Air New Zealand). Teaching, journalism, and science communication also need people with Physics training.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Physical and Chemical Sciences
Te Kura Matatua
T: +64 3 369 3000
E: phys-chem@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science
/schools-and-departments/phys-chem
/bsc-in-physics

Why study Political Science and International Relations at UC?

• The Department of Political Science and International Relations at UC has attained national and international visibility for the strength of its teaching and academic research.

Academic staff members are recognised internationally in fields as diverse as democracy, environmental politics and policy, humanitarian intervention, science and technology policy, Chinese politics, East Asian politics, South East Asian politics, and international security and international relations.

• Academic staff members foster an environment in which students are supported toward achieving their goals as citizens, young leaders and as scholars, and where networks of fellow graduates and employers are nurtured to help with career planning and mentoring.

Recommended background

Political Science and International Relations students come from a wide variety of interests and backgrounds. Many study the subject alongside subjects such as History, Geography, languages, Media and Communication, Law, Commerce and Science.

100-level courses

There are five introductory 100-level POLS courses. Students intending to major in Political Science and International Relations are recommended to take 30 points at 100-level.

Each first-year course has two hours of lectures and a one-hour tutorial per week.

200-level and beyond

At 200 and 300-level students have a wide choice of courses drawn from across the range of Political Science and International Relations specialisations and inspired by the research of our staff who all work actively on social issues. Topics are grouped into four broad pathways:

• international relations

• comparative politics (the study of individual nations and/or group of nations)

• public policy (how we make choices as communities)

• political thought.
Recent graduates have been employed in the Ministries of Foreign Affairs and Trade | Manatū Aorere, Defence, and Justice, as well as the Treasury, Te Puni Kōkiri, Parliament, the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the Government Communications Security Bureau, Security Intelligence Service, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, and the Red Cross. Political Science and International Relations specialists fare well in roles that value a questioning mind, superb communication skills, and a strong understanding of systems and social issues such as the news media, trade unions, teaching, and the finance industry (eg, banking and investment). A number of our senior students have also gone on to further study and to teach at prestigious overseas universities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
/schools-and-departments
/political-science-and-international-relations

Why study Product Design at UC?

• The Bachelor of Product Design (BProdDesign) is a three-year professional degree – the only university degree of its kind in Te Waipounamu the South Island.

• Conjoint programmes leading to a BProdDesign/BCom or a BProdDesign/BSc, can be completed in just four years.

• Product Design is an interdisciplinary mix of creative design with courses from science, business, and engineering.

• Students will have access to state-of-the-art laboratory, computer, and testing facilities.

• UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Business and Management Studies, and for Computer Science and Information Systems (QS World Rankings by Subject, 2018).

• UC’s Chemical and Process Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, and Marketing departments are the top-ranked for research in New Zealand (the latest Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF assessment).

Recommended background

Entry to the BProdDesign is open to all students with entry to the University. However, it is strongly recommended that you have at least 14 credits in NCEA Level 2 science and mathematics, while those intending to take the Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation major should ideally have 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 chemistry (or the IB/CIE equivalent of these).

Credits in related subjects such as digital technologies, technology, or design and visual communication would be an advantage.

For more details on recommended preparation, including an outline for different qualification frameworks, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering
/product-design

100-level courses

Product Design has four compulsory 100-level courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 101</td>
<td>Foundations of Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROD 101</td>
<td>Product Design 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROD 101 is a compulsory core course for all students studying the BProdDesign. The majors also require additional compulsory PROD courses and courses from related subjects.

Additional course requirements for the first year of the BProdDesign can be found at www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design

Primary Teacher Education

BTchLn(Primary)
See page 131 for a description of this subject.

Product Design

BProdDesign, BProdDesign/BCom, BProdDesign/BSc

Product Design combines creative design, science, engineering, and business studies. Product designers plan and develop items for use in homes, businesses, and industry. From creating a new lightweight kayak or a phone app to formulating natural cosmetics or a virtual training world, studying product design will equip you for a wide range of occupations.

UC’s Product Design degree offers majors in:

• Applied Immersive Game Design
• Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation
• Industrial Product Design.

Graduates will be able to develop creative ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as gain the practical business skills needed to commercialise new product ideas. This degree will prepare you for a modern career path in many areas of Aotearoa New Zealand’s innovative economy.

‘I have always enjoyed learning about the world – how it has developed and how it works – as well as studying different cultures and lifestyles. I really enjoyed learning about the international relations of countries in Northeast Asia during my undergrad.’

Aidan Jackson
Bachelor of Arts in Japanese and Political Science with a minor in Chinese
Studying towards a Master of International Relations and Diplomacy
Assistant Language Teacher, JET Programme, Japan
200-level and beyond

Product Design at 200 and 300-level allows you to develop deeper understanding of the principles of product design, as well as more detailed understanding of the principles of game design, industrial design or chemical and healthcare product design, depending upon your chosen major.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

The scope of product design roles is widening from the traditional design of commercial products to include the design of user experiences, systems and processes as well as implementing virtual reality into existing applications.

Increasingly, many industrial and product designers work in multidisciplinary teams. Graduates may be employed in large manufacturing companies, design agencies, educational and training companies, game developers, engineering consultancies, or central and local government.

They may do design work for businesses in many industries such as medical, home appliances, packaging, computing, graphic design, education, cosmetics, or therapeutics and pharmaceutical companies.

More broadly BProdDesign graduates will be prepared to work in a variety of roles for modern companies that not only require a technical background, but value innovation, customer focus and business sense.

Product designers may choose to start their own company.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Product Design
T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
E: productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design

Applied Immersive Game Design

BProdDesign

This subject covers both virtual and augmented reality, where software and hardware are evolving at a massive pace. Students will acquire knowledge and skills in creative and technical design, and business expertise within the gaming industry. Students will also have opportunities to design and develop games that meet end-user needs for entertainment, education, rehabilitation and industrial applications.

By studying Applied Immersive Game Design, you will understand idea generation, game structure and interface design, and gain practical experience in prototyping for a range of platforms, animation software and game engines, with an emphasis on virtual, augmented and mixed reality.

Career opportunities

The electronic entertainment and technology sector is one of the biggest earners worldwide, with the gaming industry in particular growing at an exponential rate. Game development companies are continuously looking for well-qualified graduates with advanced technical skills and experience. Aotearoa New Zealand houses more start-up developers per capita than any other country in the world, which benefit from graduates with ‘all-round’ skills, from technical aspects through to marketing and customer support.

Many companies look for graduates with broad skills and a user-centred approach to game software design, for example in the areas of entertainment, industrial, retail, tourism, education, behavioural intervention, robotics, medical and rehabilitation.

Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation

BProdDesign

Chemical, biological, pharmaceutical, food, nutraceutical and personal care products need to be crafted in a sustainable way, using active ingredients that enable their practical use. For example, to create a moisturising skin lotion that would be an attractive product for the consumer, it would need to contain moisturising properties and other elements to create suitable viscosity, skin feel and fragrance, and contain antimicrobial agents to enhance shelf life.

This subject combined with subjects such as Biochemistry will help you learn to develop natural products. It will allow you to explore innovative ways to better formulate these products, and to analyse existing products and suggest improvements. You will understand the design lifecycle – from idea generation to prototyping and commercialisation.

Industrial designers need to be imaginative with good artistic skills, innovative, able to work well under pressure, and be good communicators who can accept criticism. You will also be persuasive at selling your ideas to clients.

Career opportunities

Graduates will be able to develop creative product ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as practical business skills to commercialise these ideas.

Combining engineering and science with creative arts and business will help you learn to design personal care and household products and commercialise their ideas. Skills include understanding of the total product design process, practical experience in product formulation prototyping, methods of analysis, commercial production, testing, and process economics.

A degree in Product Design will prepare you for an exciting career path in many areas of Aotearoa New Zealand’s innovative economies. Graduates with this scientific background could pursue opportunities that lead to a career in the food, healthcare and pharmaceutical industries. Possible jobs are formulation scientist, quality manager, chemist, laboratory technician, product/marketing manager, marketing analyst, portfolio analyst, business development manager, entrepreneur and CEO.

Graduates will be able to develop creative ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as gain the practical business skills needed to commercialise new product ideas. Some qualified product designers have chosen to start their own businesses for new product lines that they developed during their studies.

Industrial Product Design

BProdDesign

Products such as mobile phones, mobility-assist devices, automatic espresso coffee machines, microwave ovens, or bicycles all have elements in both design and usability. This major will teach students how to design products which will solve a problem, as well as create interest for consumers.

You will also develop skills in product design methods such as sketching and computer-aided design, fluid flow, power and energy, and materials selection that is both ergonomic, functional, and appealing. Students will gain a practical understanding of the product design lifecycle – from idea generation to prototyping and commercialisation.

Industrial designers need to be imaginative with good artistic skills, innovative, able to work well under pressure, and be good communicators who can accept criticism. You will also be persuasive at selling your ideas to clients.

Career opportunities

Graduates will be able to develop creative product ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as practical business skills to commercialise these ideas.

Combining engineering and science with creative arts and business will help you learn to design personal care and household products and commercialise their ideas. Skills include understanding of the total product design process, practical experience in product formulation prototyping, methods of analysis, commercial production, testing, and process economics.

A degree in Product Design will prepare you for an exciting career path in many areas of Aotearoa New Zealand’s innovative economies. Graduates with this scientific background could pursue opportunities that lead to a career in the food, healthcare and pharmaceutical industries. Possible jobs are formulation scientist, quality manager, chemist, laboratory technician, product/marketing manager, marketing analyst, portfolio analyst, business development manager, entrepreneur and CEO.

Graduates will be able to develop creative ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as gain the practical business skills needed to commercialise new product ideas. Some qualified product designers have chosen to start their own businesses for new product lines that they developed during their studies.

Contact

School of Product Design
T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
E: productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design
Professional and Community Engagement

BA (as a minor), BCom (as a minor), CertArts (not a major or minor subject)

Professional and Community Engagement (PACE) studies is an ideal complement to your core subject. Training in this area will help you to develop key skills in community engagement, professional enterprise, cultural competence and innovation. These skills will be honed through relevant work experience, projects, and internships for those undertaking this minor.

Working jointly on projects with businesses and community organisations, PACE students learn to provide productive outcomes, develop strategies, enhance their communication skills, and change communities in the process.

Why study Professional and Community Engagement at UC?

• UC has led the way in Australasia through its popular Arts Internships programme. As a unique part of the Arts experience at UC, students have completed over 300 internship projects in recent years, ranging from media strategy development, event organisation, marketing and fundraising to health advocacy, environmental advice, and policy analysis.

• Nearby in the re-emerging Ōtautahi Christchurch central business district, UC Arts students are able to get involved in public art, pop-up galleries, urban transformation projects, community building events, well-being activities and more. Nowhere else in Aotearoa New Zealand are students getting so much exposure to social innovation and entrepreneurship, the chance to reshape a city, and create meaningful and personalised environments that make a difference to the communities in which they live.

Recommended background

Prior study in English is helpful, or in media studies or history at school – but the best background is simply an interest in the cultures, stories and ideas that shape workplaces. Some work experience either past or current is also an advantage.

100-level courses

The 100-level course PACE 195 introduces students to the questions of theory and practice in academic studies and develops the necessary interpersonal and professional skills for employment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PACE 195</td>
<td>Professional and Community Engagement: Theory and Practice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

At 200-level, all students participate in an internship project with a business or community organisation. This course enables students to work on a professional or community-based project, supported by personal reflection on the project and academic theories of community engagement. It allows students to develop their academic and professional communication skills in an external environment.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

As a graduate of Professional and Community Engagement studies, you will be uniquely trained in key transferable skills, and will have a thorough understanding of how your major subject has prepared you to work with local and international communities.

PACE students will have an edge over other students, as they will have had the chance to prove their communication, creativity, problem solving, and critical thinking skills in real-world scenarios.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Internships Coordinator
T: +64 3 369 4368
E: stephen.hardman@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts /schools-and-departments /professional-and-community-engagement

Psychology

BA, BCom (as a minor), BHS, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Psychology is the scientific study of behaviour and associated biological, cognitive and social processes in humans and other animals. It is a rapidly developing field touching on all aspects of human life. Advances in neuro-imaging and molecular biology are rapidly enhancing our understanding of how the brain works, while increasingly complex theories are being developed to understand both normal and abnormal development and the behaviour of individuals and groups. Major advances are being made in understanding and treating psycho-pathologies such as anxiety, depression, eating disorders, and addictions.

Psychology students are trained to:

• think independently and critically about psychological issues

• become knowledgeable about the key methods, important findings and major theories of psychology

• learn how to distinguish genuine findings from implausible and suspect claims

• understand modern scientific research in psychology

Psychology may be taken as a major subject for a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Health Sciences or Bachelor of Science degree. It may also be taken as a subject in a Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Music, and Bachelor of Fine Arts degree.

Why study Psychology at UC?

• UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Psychology (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).

• UC offers a balanced and comprehensive set of courses, excellent opportunities to undertake work in experimental psychology, and has nationally and internationally recognised postgraduate applied programmes in Applied Psychology, Child and Family Psychology and Clinical Psychology (leading to professional registration as a psychologist).

• UC has more than 25 specialist academic staff offering a diverse range of research and teaching options. With a large number of undergraduate and postgraduate students, we seek to foster close working relationships between staff and students. Undergraduate students from 100-level courses onwards can become involved in research projects and may make significant contributions to the discipline.

• The Department of Psychology provides students with modern computer-based laboratories; excellent digital recording and editing equipment; an extensive library of psychological tests; and laboratories for human performance, human robot interaction, animal behaviour and neuroscience, perception and cognition, and social, developmental, and applied psychology.

• UC has a Psychology Clinic where clinical students receive training, and has working relationships with the Canterbury District Health Board | Canterbury District Health Board and the Department of Corrections | Ara Poutama Aotearoa, offering opportunities for research and clinical internships.

Recommended background

Psychology is presented and taught as a science, but students from both arts and science backgrounds find the study of Psychology an interesting and worthwhile challenge.

Being able to write clearly and lucidly is a key skill for psychologists. Increasingly, Psychology has come to incorporate findings from neuroscience, making some background knowledge in biology very useful.

Students use statistical methods in analysing and treating research data, meaning a background in statistics is helpful. Competence in mathematics at Year 11 and basic computer skills are assumed.
100-level courses

There are two first-year courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 105</td>
<td>Introductory Psychology – Brain, Behaviour and Cognition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 106</td>
<td>Introductory Psychology – Social, Personality and Developmental</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PSYC 105 is taught in the first semester and PSYC 106 is taught in the second semester. Both PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 include weekly two-hour laboratory classes. These labs offer the opportunity for students to experience first-hand some of the phenomena discussed in lectures and the text, and also incorporate an introduction to the research methods and statistics employed in Psychology. Taken together, the two courses provide a broad general introduction to Psychology. As the department regards them as essential joint prerequisites for 200-level Psychology courses, first-year students are required to enrol in both courses.

200-level and beyond

At 200-level, courses include cognition; developmental psychology; personality, sensation, and perception; and social psychology; as well as a core course in research design and statistics (PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics).

300-level courses include abnormal psychology; biological psychology; cognitive psychology; family psychology; health psychology; industrial and organisational psychology; learning, judgement, and decision making; and environmental psychology; plus an advanced course in research methods.

For a major in Psychology, four courses (including PSYC 206) are required at 200-level. In addition, to be eligible to enter postgraduate programmes in Psychology (eg, Applied Psychology, Child and Family Psychology, and Clinical Psychology), students must have passed certain 300-level courses.

BA or BCom students may wish to complete a minor in Psychology. This requires passing PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 and any further 45 points in advanced PSYC courses (200 and 300-level courses).

For more information on courses beyond first year, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Psychologists have a unique mix of skills. As well as a basic knowledge about people, as individuals and in groups, they are required to have excellent writing and communication skills, the ability to analyse and understand quantitative data, and a critical and objective way of approaching problems.

Psychology graduates hold research and policy analyst positions in government departments and other large public sector organisations, as well as positions of responsibility in a variety of settings, including many private sector businesses. Many graduates are employed in public relations, teaching and training, District Health Boards, the New Zealand Defence Forces, the Department of Corrections | Ara Poutama Aotearoa, and in social service agencies such as employment services, social welfare, counselling services, and health promotion.

Further specialist opportunities open up for those who have completed postgraduate training in Applied Psychology, Child and Family Psychology, and Clinical Psychology (leading to professional registration as a psychologist). Clinical psychologists work with individuals and their families where there are difficulties in adjustment and coping.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Public Health

BHSc

See page 99 for a description of this subject.

Russian

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipLang

Russian is an important world language, spoken by some 150 million people, and is one of the six official languages of the United Nations. Russian culture is especially rich and fascinating.

With the opening of Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union, the world has become smaller. The most important parts of Russia industrial and strategically – East Siberia and the south-east Russian Far East, the regions closest to Aotearoa New Zealand – have opened up for independent trade, business and cultural contacts with Russia’s eastern and southern neighbours. For the first time, direct business contacts have become possible between Aotearoa and Russia. This new situation is a favourable development for the future of Russian studies in Aotearoa.

Many of the best western experts in Russian affairs started as Russian language and literature students; it is they who largely define western policies towards Russia in America, the United Kingdom, France, and Germany. It is time our geopolitical region produced its own experts on Russia.

Why study Russian at UC?

• UC is the only Aotearoa New Zealand university that offers a full major in Russian.
• In addition to the full suite of Russian language courses, we offer courses in Russian history covering its full extent from the middle ages to the present day as well as modules on Russian literature, film, and culture.
• Many of our non-language courses can be credited to other majors (eg, European and European Union Studies).
• UC takes part in a vibrant exchange arrangement with the School of Translation and Interpretation at Moscow State University (MSU), which allows senior students from UC’s Russian programme to spend a semester studying at the oldest and largest university in Russia. In exchange, senior students from MSU spend a semester at UC.

Recommended background

No previous knowledge of Russian is required for the introductory Russian language course RUSS 130 Elementary Russian Language A.

‘I added Psychology into the mix in the hope that it would shed some light on why people do the things they do – I believe this is something that those working in the criminal justice system should always strive to understand.’

Robert Petch

Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Psychology with a minor in Music, and a Bachelor of Laws with Honours

Contact
Department of Psychology
T: +64 3 369 4333
E: psychology@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/psychology

CertLang, DipLang

BHSc

RUSS 130 Elementary Russian Language A.

See page 99 for a description of this subject.
100-level courses

Studies in the Russian programme are of wide interdisciplinary interest and can be divided into two categories:

- Russian language acquisition: as an Indo-European language, Russian is no more difficult to learn than any other European language. The first-year language course requires no previous experience.
- Study of the culture, history of society of Russia and the former Soviet Union: all UC courses in this area are taught in English and are a good complement to other European studies (eg, European and European Union Studies courses can be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts in Russian).

200-level and beyond

Students who complete RUSS 131 successfully may continue into the 200-level course, RUSS 230 Intermediate Russian Language A. They can then begin to build on the language foundation laid in their first year and will become more fluent in Russian.

Beyond 100-level, there are also courses on Russian and Soviet and post-Soviet history. In addition, several 200 and 300-level EURA courses (European novels and film adaptations, European city, and the Holocaust) include Russian modules.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the Russian programme.

Career opportunities

Those who study Russian will find themselves well-equipped for positions in diplomatic service, international affairs, human rights, development work, public service, communication, publishing, travel and tourism, as well as teaching.

With the opening of Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union, those Aotearoa New Zealand students who acquire knowledge of Russian might find themselves in demand for translating, interpreting and for consultancies in business, health, and legal matters (especially as many Russians do not speak English).

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/russian

Sculpture

BFA

See page 93 for a description of this subject.

Secondary Teacher Education

GradDipTchLn(Secondary), MfchLn

See page 132 for a description of this subject.

Social Work

BSW

Social workers help people to overcome personal and institutional barriers to well-being and achieve their full potential. They work with individuals, families, groups, and organisations in a wide range of contexts.

The Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) is a great option to consider if you are interested in working in a people-focused career. Professionally trained people are needed in increasing numbers to work in the social services, nationally and internationally.

Students develop a strong academic foundation by studying a variety of courses from the social sciences and Māori studies, as well as specialist Social Work topics. Later on in the degree, a fieldwork internship takes place in the community. Combined, this academic and practical foundation equips students with the values, knowledge and skills for employment in the social work profession, as well as in people-related, social policy and research occupations.

Why study Social Work at UC?

- One of Aotearoa New Zealand’s longest-established Social Work programmes.
- UC offers qualifications which are internationally regarded and recognised by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board (SWRR).
- The programme is well-known for its high-quality Social Work education and research.
- The Social Work programme is friendly and accessible with interactive classes, a specially designed blended learning programme, and a strong practice orientation.
- Students are likely to work with diverse populations and thus learn about practical issues relevant to Māori, Pacific, and other communities.

- There is the opportunity to pursue special interests in topics such as mental health, child welfare, criminal justice, ageing, violence and abuse, and gender and sexuality studies.

Recommended background

Entry to the first year of the Bachelor of Social Work is open to all students with entry to the University.

While there are no particular school subjects required for the study of Social Work, a background in subjects which require communication skills such as English, history, geography, or te reo Māori are useful. Volunteer work in the community is good preparation.

100-level courses

For the first year of the BSW you are required to take:
- the three compulsory courses in Social Work
- one compulsory course in Human Services
- four elected courses, selected from Psychology, Sociology, Māori and Indigenous Studies, and Te Reo Māori (depending on which elective stream you would like to specialise in, see the elective stream table for the Bachelor of Social Work on page 49).

Social Work courses at 100 and 200-level can also be taken by students studying for other degrees who want to build into their studies a knowledge of social work practice, policy, and research.

200-level and beyond

There are three compulsory 200-level Social Work courses that explore communication in the human services, human behaviour and development, and also social policy debates in the social services, two compulsory 200-level Human Services courses that focus on diversity and family violence, and one compulsory Māori and Indigenous Studies course. Students also take Psychology, Sociology, Māori and Indigenous Studies, and Te Reo Māori courses or additional Human Services according to the elective stream they have chosen (see the BSW degree page on page 49).

Limited entry to third year

Entry to the third year of the BSW is limited to students who have successfully completed the compulsory 100 and 200-level courses and who have been accepted into the programme following an interview and selection process. If you decide not to continue with a Social Work degree, you can credit 100 and 200-level courses to a Bachelor of Arts majoring in Human Services, Psychology, or Sociology – depending on your elected stream.
‘I knew I wanted to work with people and provide services, or help those who cannot help themselves. If you love people and are passionate about your community, then Social Work is a degree that can help you do that, and expand on knowledge that will take you to places you have never thought of going to before.’

Aline Kei
Studying towards a Bachelor of Social Work

The third and fourth years of the BSW include courses in social work theory and method, research methodologies, mental health, law, and indigenous social work. In third year, the skills course assists students to identify and develop interpersonal helping skills using role-plays, video equipment, and small group discussions.

In fourth year, students undertake two fieldwork placements in social service agencies. During this time they are supervised by field educators who help them integrate the knowledge, values, and skills taught at UC with social work practice in the community.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

In Aotearoa New Zealand, social workers are employed in both the public and private sectors, providing direct and indirect services. Direct services include those for children, families, older people, those who have committed offences, and people with disabilities. Indirect services encompass social sector planning, administration, policy, and research.

Direct services may include the protection of children who have been abused, providing group or family therapy, educational programmes for at-risk adolescents, supporting adolescent parents, working with groups aiming to achieve community development, providing interventions for people who are experiencing mental health issues, providing assistance with housing needs, mediation and resolution of family conflict, facilitating access to benefits and other financial resources, and assessment of home and family support for older people.

Social Work graduates can work as community development workers, therapists, counsellors, case managers, field workers, youth workers, care and protection workers, probation officers, iwi social workers, school social workers, hospital social workers, service coordinators, educators, policy analysts, and researchers.

Graduates are employable overseas, particularly in the UK and Australia (there is a Mutual Recognition Agreement between the NZSWRB and the Australian Association of Social Workers).

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Social Work
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
/schools-and-departments/social-work

Society and Policy
BHSc
See page 99 for a description of this subject.

Sociology
BA, BCom (as a minor), CertArts

If you want to study how the modern world came to be the way it is, what is happening and why, and what alternatives are possible, Sociology is for you. Sociology is a craft, a vocation, and to study and engage with the subject can be a transformative experience; once you have acquired a sociological imagination you will never be able to see the world in quite the same way again.

Sociologists investigate the structure of societies, organisations, groups, and everyday lives. Their subject matter ranges from the intimacy of the family to criminal gangs, and from rugby games to rock festivals.

Why study Sociology at UC?

• UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world in Sociology (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).
• We teach courses that deal with subjects as diverse as crime and justice, cities, religion, health and medicine, social movements, death, migration, and much more.
• We want you to graduate with a Sociology degree that has value out there in the real world so we make sure you learn how to apply Sociology’s core methods to particular areas of life. Our courses are hands-on and we give our students the opportunity to do meaningful research, to create and analyse evidence, and to draw their own conclusions. You can apply the skills of sociological study to many careers. Our graduates go on to work in variety of jobs from policy settings to the health sector.

Recommended background

Sociology is increasingly being taught in schools but this background is not necessary for entry into first-year courses at university. All that is required is an enquiring mind, an openness to looking at things from different points of view, and an interest in what people do to and with each other.

Mature students are often able to bring a wealth of life experience to the study of Sociology. This is a discipline in which the life experiences of both young and mature students count.

100-level courses

Students intending to major in Sociology are required to take at least one course in Sociology at 100-level.

Sociology was one of the first established social science subjects at UC and sociological ideas and practices have been incorporated into many related subjects. Students majoring in Sociology successfully combine courses in Sociology with other courses such as Anthropology, Media and Communication, and Political Science and International Relations, as well as courses in Geography, History, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Social Work, Psychology, Computer Science, Management, Economics, and Law.

Recommended background

Sociology majors need to include SOCI 201 Social Theory for Contemporary Life in their second-year schedule.

Sociology courses at 200 and 300-level take students beyond introductions to the discipline to more focused and in-depth engagements with particular areas of sociological endeavour. As well as introducing research methods and sociological theories, the specialist topics offered are closely linked to staff research areas. These include the environment and sustainability, development and gender in international relations, the sociology of sport and media, health, animals, heritage, religion, ethnic relations, the sociology of everyday life, globalisation and poverty, crime and justice, and even death and dying.
For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
Sociologists are employed in a diverse range of occupations in the private and public sectors of the economy. Their skills are drawn on in private sector research organisations, consultancies, social policy, criminal justice, media firms, and a wide range of social movements or community development projects.

They also carry out research for government departments on topics such as the distribution of income and wealth, and gender and ethnic equality. Employment in government departments can also involve policy development and analysis, drafting new legislation, and analysing the benefits and costs of different social policies.

The broad skills gained from a Bachelor of Arts such as research, writing, critical thinking, and communication are all highly valued by employers and can open employment opportunities in careers as diverse as international relations, heritage, PR, teaching, publishing, advertising, and more.

Sociology graduates make for good teachers and researchers in universities, polytechnics, continuing education providers, and schools.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Software Engineering
BE(Hons)
See page 87 for a description of this subject.

Spanish
BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipLang

In the world today, Spanish speakers are as numerous as native speakers of English. The largest concentrations are in Spain, Central and Latin America, and the USA. In travel, culture, trade, cyberspace, and sport, the Spanish language is a major player.

The Hispanic world is unified by its main official language, but it also represents a rich, complex and heterogeneous space with significant ethnic, cultural, linguistic, political, and religious practices.

Studying Spanish will give you an insight into this mix of old and new traditions which form the tapestry of Hispanic culture. It will also put you in a position to understand and participate in the economic and political transformations that connect even the remotest places in Latin America with our increasingly global environment.

Why study Spanish at UC?

- Students enjoy the challenging and informal atmosphere of the classes, and staff members work closely with students to help them achieve high levels of language proficiency and in-depth knowledge of Hispanic culture.
- One of the programme's most important resources is the exchange programme with Universidad de Castilla-La Mancha, an institution located in Spain. This unique opportunity provides an authentic environment for students to improve their language skills in Spanish. Students who take part in the exchange programme have a chance to study for one or two semesters, and suitable courses taken at Castilla-La-Mancha can be credited towards their degree at UC.
- In conjunction with the Spanish Ministry of Education, students can apply through the Spanish programme at UC to be a teaching assistant in Spain. This unique programme offers the opportunity for students to teach English in Spain in primary, secondary, and language schools for up to a full academic year.

Recommended background

Spanish language courses cater for total beginners as well as those with some prior knowledge of the language. SPAN 101 Beginners’ Spanish A is for total beginners, while SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish Language A is the normal entry point for those with Year 13 Spanish.

Placement tests are also available for those who have acquired proficiency by other means. Contact the Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies for information regarding this.

100-level courses

100-level courses are beginners’ courses in Spanish.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 101</td>
<td>Beginners’ Spanish A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 102</td>
<td>Beginners’ Spanish B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 101</td>
<td>Global Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 104</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

Those with previous knowledge of the language may be able to enter at 200-level. See ‘Recommended background’ above for details.

‘I went on an exchange to Chile in year 12 which I loved, and this really sparked my interest and encouraged me to continue developing my love of the Spanish language. I would eventually like to teach English as a second language overseas, predominantly in South America and Spain.’

Allie Coyle
Bachelor of Arts in Education, Psychology and Spanish
Volunteer, IDEA Services

The Spanish programme at UC focuses primarily on language acquisition based on the communicative approach. Cultural studies are also integrated into the curriculum, so that students can deepen their understanding of Hispanic cultures.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the Spanish programme.

Career opportunities

Spanish graduates find employment in a wide range of careers including teaching, translation, research, journalism, diplomacy, and international law. Government and international organisations as well as research institutions welcome such language skills.

Spanish will also benefit students majoring in a science who wish to work or do further studies in Spain, the USA, or Latin America.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers
Speech and Language Pathology

BSLP(Hons)

Speech-language therapists/pathologists are professionals educated in the study of human communication, how it develops and the many differences and difficulties that children and adults experience.

Speech-language therapists/pathologists work in preschools and schools with children and students who have difficulty communicating and learning. This includes supporting children who stutter, have autism, or who have a voice disorder. Speech-language therapists also work with infants born prematurely and provide services for adults who have lost the ability to communicate or swallow effectively due to stroke, degenerative disease, brain injury, or cancer.

Why study Speech and Language Pathology at UC?

- The Speech and Language Pathology programme at UC is Aotearoa New Zealand’s most established, having trained a majority of the country’s speech-language therapists/pathologists.
- The UC degree was the first in the country to be accredited by the New Zealand Speech-Language Therapists’ Association (NZSTA), the organisation that sets quality standards for speech-language therapy courses in Aotearoa.
- As a hands-on qualification, it will provide clinical experience working with clients of all ages. There are eight clinics on campus and you will also go on placement to speech-language therapy clinics at hospitals, schools, and other facilities nationwide. There are also opportunities for overseas clinical placements.
- The Department of Communication Disorders Te Tari Mātauranga Tuakiri has 12 full-time staff and is a national resource centre for information and continuing professional education in communication sciences and disorders. Each year the department welcomes a number of distinguished scholars from around the world, including Erskine Fellows | Ngā Manuhiri o Erskine, who lecture and conduct collaborative research in the department.

Recommended background

Entry to the Intermediate Year of study (first-year) is open to all students eligible to enter the University. The recommended preparation for the Intermediate programme is a science background to at least Year 13 and work experience, including visits to meet people with different speech and language abilities.

A good level of English and any prior knowledge of languages eg, te reo Māori, is also useful.

100-level courses

The first year of the BSLP(Hons) is called the Intermediate Year. Entry to the professional years is limited and selection is made at the end of the Intermediate Year.

The Intermediate Year has three compulsory courses and four recommended courses. They may be taken in one full-time year of study or accumulated over more than one year. It may be possible to take some, but not all, components of the Intermediate Year at other universities – if you are intending to do this you should seek approval of your course of study from the College of Science | Te Rāngai Pūtaiao Student Advisor.

The compulsory first-year courses are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 161</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology for the Speech, Hearing and Swallowing Mechanism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one course from HLTH 106, MAOR 165, SCIM 101/MAOR 172, TREO 110, or TREO 111.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

The one-year Intermediate programme is followed by three full-time years of specialised professional training – the professional years. Entry to the First Professional Year is limited (see below). In the professional years, students complete coursework covering a wide variety of topics in normal and disordered aspects of speech, language, swallowing and hearing. The academic coursework is taken in combination with fieldwork, which is an important component of the professional years.

The professional years

Entry into the First Professional Year

Students are selected on the basis of academic merit (normally a B+ or better average) and fluency in spoken and written English. Relevant work experience with people who have communication disorders may also be considered when selection decisions are made.

Applications for entry for the First Professional Year close on 1 October. Application forms are available from www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/communication-disorders/undergraduate-study and intending applicants should contact the BSLP Programme Coordinator at least a month before the closing date. Late enrolments will be considered if places are still available.

If a student is unsuccessful in gaining a place in the First Professional Year, all courses passed can normally be credited to another degree. The College of Science | Te Rāngai Pūtaiao Student Advisor is available to advise students on their options.

What do the professional years look like?

In the First Professional Year (second year of study), students take courses in speech and language development and disorders, evidence-based practice, clinical linguistics and audiology. They are also introduced to the observation and assessment of individuals with communication difficulties and the distinguishing characteristics of the major types of communication disorders.

In the Second Professional Year (third year of study), students continue studying different types of communication disorders, predominantly those of neurogenic origin, conduct applied research in clinical settings and gain practical experience with clients. They work with practising therapists and complete coursework in education and medical settings.

In the Third Professional Year (fourth year of study), more time is spent on research and taking responsibility for the assessment of clients and the planning, management, and evaluation of therapy programmes.

Fieldwork

Practical work is introduced from the second year of study. This fieldwork accounts for about 25% of the year’s work in the second year, 30% in the third, and 50% in the final year.

Students have the opportunity to undertake work with practising therapists and people of all ages and backgrounds in a variety of settings, including preschools, schools, hospitals, and clinics in Ōtautahi Christchurch and throughout Aotearoa New Zealand.

For more information on courses beyond first year, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

The speech-language therapy/pathology profession offers a range of career opportunities. Graduates are highly employable as clinicians both in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas.

As a graduate of UC’s BSLP(Hons) programme, you will be able to work in a variety of settings. You can work with children who have autism or language delays in preschools and schools or with elderly stroke patients in a large hospital or nursing home. You can be an entrepreneur, developing and marketing new communication devices and tests, or building your own private practice. With further postgraduate study, you can teach at a university, conduct research in a scientific laboratory, or be an administrator.

Perhaps best of all, you can combine several of these to establish a challenging and satisfying career that improves the quality of life for children and adults who experience communication difficulties.
Contact
Department of Communication Disorders
Te Tari Mātai Hauora Reo
T: +64 3 369 4827
E: communication-disorders@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science
/schools-and-departments
/communication-disorders

Sport Coaching
BSpC, CertSpC

Sport Coaching graduates are motivated and passionate leaders who inspire others and are committed to success. They are equipped with key skills employers are looking for, not just in sport, recreation or athlete development, but in everything from people development and motivation in business environments, to events and corporate management.

Sport Coaching students develop a valuable set of transferable skills including motivation and teaching skills, awareness of holistic health principles and well-being, interpretive and analytical skills, leadership and people management skills, and problem solving skills.

A degree in Sport Coaching also provides a recognised pathway to teaching, in particular physical education and health teaching, when combined with a graduate teaching qualification.

Why study Sport Coaching at UC?
- The Bachelor of Sport Coaching (BSpC) degree is a unique blend of practical application and theory that immerses you in the sociology, science, theory and practice of sport and sport coaching.
- Students experience coaching practice with clubs and schools in the community.
- Strong practical elements, including a 120-hour internship in the final year, help motivate students to excel in their chosen field and to work towards getting the job they want.
- All Sport Coaching courses are open to students from other degrees and BSpC students can also study towards a double degree at UC. See page 54 for more information on double degrees.

Entry requirements
See the Bachelor of Sport Coaching on page 51 for information on entry requirements and the application process.

The BSpC can be started in February or July. Programme entry is subject to satisfactory police vetting as some courses involve students working with school-aged children.

Applicants under 20 must have University Entrance. Applicants over 20 must provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

100-level courses
Sport Coaching courses are grouped into three main strands: pedagogy (the theory and application of coaching and learning), sport and exercise sciences, and sociology of sport.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sport Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 102</td>
<td>Theoretical Foundations of Coaching and Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 103</td>
<td>Sport Psychology 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 104</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 105</td>
<td>Social History of Sport and Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 107</td>
<td>Sport Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 110</td>
<td>Practicum 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 126</td>
<td>Land Journeys and Ethics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All students complete core Sport Coaching courses throughout the three years of the degree, as well as courses towards a major, a major and minor, or a double major.

Major and minor subject options include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Majors and minors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adventure Sport and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition (includes separate minors in Strength and Conditioning, and Nutrition)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond
200-level courses include ethics in sport, sport and culture in Aotearoa New Zealand, athlete-centred coaching, biomechanics, exercise physiology, and sport injuries, as well as an internship placement.

For more information on courses at 200-level and beyond see www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Certificate option
For those who wish to gain an entry-level qualification in Sport Coaching, there is a certificate option. The Certificate in Sport Coaching (CertSpC) is available part-time or over one semester. It can lead on to the full bachelor’s degree if desired – see page 51.

Career opportunities
The BSpC degree gives students a strong grounding in transferable career skills which are highly valued in the workforce, including leadership, communication, motivation and teamwork.

Rewarding careers can be gained in professional and community sport coaching, administration and strategic management, as well as coach and athlete development.

Recent UC Sport Coaching graduates have become sports coaches, personal trainers, policy analysts, health advisors, teachers, managers in various organisations, outdoor recreation guides, school sports directors, community development officers and performance analysts.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaisons@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

‘The opportunities this degree gives are invaluable. Thanks to the partnership with UC, the Crusaders Academy came and talked to us about the internship opportunity. It contributed towards my degree, but I far exceeded the internship hours required, and then it was all done independently.’

Blake West
Ngāi Tahu
Bachelor of Sport Coaching with an endorsement in Strength and Conditioning
Strength and Condition Coach,
Canterbury Rugby Football Union
Founder and Personal Trainer, Iconic Fitness

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers
Career opportunities

Adventure Sport opens up career opportunities nationally and internationally. You will gain transferrable skills which will enable you to work in a range of jobs including outdoor education teacher; education management; policy and planning; sports and recreation; community health; local government; sport development; and coaching.

Leadership

This major is aimed at students who wish to develop skills in leadership, teamwork, communication, and accountability. This is a popular choice for students seeking to move into education.

Students will learn to apply leadership in real life situations and work in groups with local leaders to assess needs, then design and carry out a project to help meet the needs of an assigned organisation.

200-level courses take a holistic look at leadership and explore the foundations of personal leadership with particular attention to the emerging disciplines of positive psychology and positive leadership.

Career opportunities

Rewarding careers can be gained in professional and community sport coaching, administration and strategic management, as well as physical education, primary teaching, and coach and athlete development.

Physical Education

Graduates will develop a valuable set of skills including knowledge of human movement; health and physical activity; awareness of the holistic nature of health and movement; interpretive and analytical thinking; and leadership, organisational and interpersonal skills.

It is a popular major for students wishing to follow a recognised pathway to teaching, in particular physical education and health teaching. It supports and informs learning and skill development in the classroom. There is the option to include an additional teaching subject such as mathematics or science, when combined with a graduate teaching qualification.

Career opportunities

Combined with a recognised teaching qualification, physical education opens up career opportunities nationally and internationally. You will gain transferrable skills which enable you to work in a range of jobs including primary teacher, education management, policy and planning, sports and recreation, community health, local government, sport development, and coaching.

Sport Science

Choosing this subject will enable students to specialise in two or three chosen areas of sport science including sport psychology, exercise physiology, nutrition, biomechanics, strength and conditioning, and performance analysis. It also offers a strong pathway for suitably capable students to progress to the Master of Sport Science degree.

Career opportunities

Job options for those taking sport science could be working as an exercise physiologist, high performance coach, fitness trainer, teacher, research scientist, or sports administrator.

Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition

The Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition specialisation is targeted at those who wish to train and motivate individuals and teams to help them meet performance and body composition goals. The major focuses on nutrition, strength and condition, and offers optional courses in psychological skills training. Students will have the opportunity to work with individuals and teams to set and meet training goals, rehabilitate and recondition injured or under-performing athletes, and analyse and prescribe programmes for strength and conditioning training.

Courses will challenge students to critically assess various contemporary nutritional and recovery techniques and research their effectiveness. They will study the multi-disciplinary relationship between the sports nutritionist and the strength and conditioning coach to gain an appreciation of when it is appropriate to recommend a particular supplement or recovery intervention.

Minors

Strength and Conditioning, as well as Nutrition, may also be taken separately as minor subjects. These will enable students wishing to study towards a different major to gain expertise and recognition in the area of strength and conditioning or explore the challenges of applied nutrition and exercise prescription practice for sport and health.

Career opportunities

A rewarding career could involve working as a strength and conditioning advisor, where you would help optimise performance and enhance nutrition for athletes or individual clients.

Statistics

We are increasingly becoming a data-driven society with advances in technology and the accumulation of massive data in many fields. Statistics is the profession associated with making meaningful sense of data. Statistics is a rapidly advancing science with many avenues open for study and work. These range from statistical theory to its application in biology, medicine, the social sciences, engineering, physics, and economics. In fact, there are few disciplines that do not use statistics in some form.
Modern statisticians are being asked to develop new tools and techniques to deal with problems in areas from business management to biology. New insights are also being developed in the more traditional areas of physical science and engineering. All this activity leads to new applications of statistics, as well as new theoretical work on the structure of the statistics involved.

Statistics can be used to answer some very important scientific, social, and commercial questions. The challenge in statistics is to use appropriate logic, apply the correct methodology, and interpret the results accurately.

Some projects involving statisticians include:
- measuring the rate that cystic fibrosis develops in lung tissue
- describing the spatial distribution of wood fibre lengths in trees
- monitoring endangered animals to detect critical rates of decline
- measuring the impact of government policy on education
- estimating the working life of mechanical equipment before it requires repair
- measuring the extent to which participation in group-therapy anger-management sessions reduces the chance of re-offending.

A large number of students benefit from taking an introductory course in Statistics because it is used in so many subjects, including Engineering, Physics, Computer Science, Data Science, Financial Engineering, Biological Sciences, Psychology, Forestry Science, Geography, Speech and Language Pathology, and Management.

Why study Statistics at UC?
- Every year the School of Mathematics and Statistics welcomes visiting scholars on the Erskine Fellowship Programme. Students benefit greatly from their teaching and the alternative perspectives they offer.
- The School is active in supporting and promoting undergraduate research through summer projects and honours dissertations, with some of our recent budding scholars going to Oxford, Harvard, and Yale for postgraduate work.
- Here at UC, we have a thriving culture that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs.
- UC has been recognised internationally for our teaching of statistics to first-year students.

Recommended background
Entry into the 100-level Statistics course is open to all students with entry to the University. Logical thinking, a flair for numbers, curiosity, and the ability to live with uncertainty are the qualities that combine to make a good statistician. In school, it is important to do as well as possible in Year 13, particularly in statistics and/or calculus.

Students who have performed very well in Year 13 statistics and/or calculus may be eligible for direct entry into a 200-level Statistics course.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The introductory Statistics course STAT 101 is designed to provide students with a solid background in statistics, critical thinking, and in the use of computers. Students use computers to graph and analyse data. Even if you are not majoring in Statistics, learning how to use Excel spreadsheets will still be a very useful part of your education at UC. This course is taught using a novel approach, with fewer classroom-style lectures and more computer-based learning through online tutorials. There is a strong emphasis on using computers to work with data. Student feedback on this approach to learning has been very positive.

If you are planning to major in Statistics, it is recommended that you take STAT 101 and MATH 103 (depending on which degree you wish to obtain – see the regulations for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Science).

200-level and beyond
Five 200-level courses are offered, covering a range of topics from data analysis through to inference and probability. If you are majoring in Statistics, you need three courses from STAT 201–294 and four courses from STAT 310–394; MATH 103 or MATH 199 is also required. (Note that MATH 199 is a STAR course only available to secondary school students.)

If you are unsure which courses best suit your needs, contact a Student Advisor. It is good to include other subjects at 200-level. Popular choices include Mathematics, Management, Economics, Physics, Chemistry, and Computer Science.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Career opportunities
Statistics is an integral part of many industries, management and scientific research programmes. Statistics demands the ability to use analytical techniques, statistical methods, and information technology for the manipulation and interpretation of information. There is a growing demand for statisticians and biometricians (people who conduct research and advise on experimental design, data collection, and data analysis in biology).

Many of our graduates are employed by Stats New Zealand | Tatauranga Aotearoa as statisticians, and in other organisations as research officers, analysts, and statistical programmers. The Crown Research Institutes also employ a large number of statisticians, particularly biometricians.

Other graduates are employed in the financial sector and by insurance companies, and industrial and commercial companies. Many large companies employ statisticians to deal with the increasing demand for the collection and interpretation of data.

Many other jobs, while not requiring people with a degree in Statistics, need employees with a working knowledge of statistics, in particular competence in using statistical software packages.

For further career information, please go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

Contact
School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 369 2233
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics)

Strategy and Entrepreneurship
BCom
Strategy and Entrepreneurship is the highest level of managerial activity, usually performed by a company’s chief executive officer, and executive team.

Strategy is the capstone function of business management. It deals with making decisions to create advantage and above-normal profits and provides overall direction to an enterprise. Entrepreneurship pertains to how to recognise, assess and exploit attractive opportunities using innovation, leveraging risk, and engaging in effective competitive action. Entrepreneurship refers to all aspects of setting up, running, and growing new business ventures.

Together, these disciplines help managers develop and grow businesses of any size (including new ventures).

A major in Strategy and Entrepreneurship is a useful companion to a technical degree as it adds a managerial way of thinking to technical competence.

Minor in Entrepreneurship
UC also offers a minor in Entrepreneurship, which allows Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Arts students to complement their major subject with study in a different discipline. This can increase breadth of knowledge at an undergraduate level and potentially, employability. See the Regulations for the Bachelor of Commerce for details of minor subject requirements at [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)
Why study Strategy and Entrepreneurship at UC?

- Entrepreneurship is one of the fastest growing majors internationally in universities with over 2,000 programmes globally. UC has an internationally recognised group of scholars in Strategy and Entrepreneurship who are active researchers and award-winning teachers. In addition, the Strategy and Entrepreneurship academics have an impact on government and industry, studying how Ōtautahi Christchurch’s rebuild was most effectively accomplished by one coordinating super-organisation, and whether business accelerators create jobs in Aotearoa New Zealand or build community entrepreneurial capabilities.

- Students at UC will be exposed to business at all levels from individually owned and run small businesses, to family business, to social enterprise to high-tech focused startups and large corporations using innovation to gain advantage.

- A wide portfolio of classes in Strategy and Entrepreneurship allow students to develop their ability to recognise opportunities as well as core business skills of planning, project management, and teamwork. Students gain real-world experience and make connections with businesses and the community through business case competitions.

- UC is also home to the UC Centre for Entrepreneurship which runs the Incubator Programme and Summer Startup Programme – where budding entrepreneurs can join a community of like-minded students and staff, access useful resources, learn how to set up a new business venture, gain experience, or take on an internship.

Recommended background

There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study Strategy and Entrepreneurship. Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. Those who have studied English-rich subjects eg, English, history, geography to an advanced level at school will benefit from the skills they have learned.

Sound analytical and numeracy skills are also important. An interest in business, and why firms succeed or fail, is advantageous.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Strategy and Entrepreneurship are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 100</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 170</td>
<td>Managerial Decision Making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 15 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the complete, three-year BCom Strategy and Entrepreneurship major degree plan go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/bachelor-of-commerce/student-advice/degree-plans

200-level and beyond

There is a wide range of classes to take in entrepreneurship covering topics including: innovation management, international entrepreneurship, entrepreneurship and new ventures, and social entrepreneurship. Strategy classes look at strategic management and strategy processes and practices.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Whether you want to specialise in strategy, take over a family business, create a social enterprise to solve an unmet human need, work in government policy, become a venture investor, manage a large corporation, or even start your own business one day – UC Commerce programmes reflect the latest research and business applications to give you a flying start in whatever career you choose.

UC’s real-world focus on internships, competitions, entrepreneurship, and community involvement gives you a taste of the excitement and opportunity of working at the top end of business innovation and leadership.

Graduates start their careers in a wide range of trainee management, operations, marketing or market research roles and advance into positions as business consultants, strategic business analysts, and senior managers in the commercial, public, and not-for-profit sectors.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition

BSpC

See page 125 for a description of this subject.
Taxation and Accounting

BCom

Taxation is more than interpreting and applying legislation. Societies need taxation in order to redistribute wealth, to provide for expenditure on public goods and services, as well as serve as a tool to influence behaviour.

Taxation is a core area within the broader fields of accounting and law, drawing together concepts from these disciplines, with those from economics. More recently, knowledge and theories in a number of other disciplines, such as psychology and sociology, have been applied to assist with a greater understanding of the impact of taxation on society.

Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand recognise the importance of studies in taxation, with courses containing taxation content included in their ‘core’ and ‘accounting and/or business related’ academic requirements. Studying taxation will equip you with the skills and knowledge to become a taxation specialist within the accounting profession, a commercial professional or a chartered accountant.

Minor in Taxation

UC also offers a minor in Taxation, which allows Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Arts students to complement their major subject with study in a different discipline. This can increase breadth of knowledge at an undergraduate level and potentially, employability. See the Regulations for the Bachelor of Commerce for details of minor subject requirements at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Why study Taxation and Accounting at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world in Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).
- A Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Taxation and Accounting is a pathway to external qualifications and membership of CPA Australia, Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA), and other professional accounting bodies internationally.
- Taxation courses are taught by staff at UC who have been formally recognised as excellent teachers, and guest lectures from leading professionals are incorporated to enable a wider appreciation of tax issues faced in practice.
- The courses provide a balance of legal, accounting and practical perspectives that provide a thorough preparation for a professional career. Students are introduced to academic and practice-informed research into current tax issues by the third year.

Recommended background

While some previous study of accounting is useful preparation, it is not essential to have studied accounting at secondary school. Competence in spoken and written English communication is essential for both taxation and accountancy studies.

With the growing importance and use in accountancy of mathematical methods and statistical tools, a background in mathematics and statistics is strongly recommended for Taxation and Accounting majors.

Students with very good Year 13 results in accounting may be offered direct entry to 100-level Accounting courses at the discretion of the Head of Department of Accounting and Information Systems.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required in order to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Taxation and Accounting are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 103</td>
<td>Accounting and Taxation: An Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 152 or LAWS 101</td>
<td>Law and Business Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104 or ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 15 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses. If LAWS 101 is studied instead of ACCT 152 (as above) these 15 points are not required as LAWS 101 is a 30-point course and ACCT 152 is a 15-point course.

If you are planning to major in Taxation and Accounting you should take ACCT 102 and ACCT 103 in your first year. ACCT 152 or LAWS 101 should be taken preferably in your first year of study but may be taken in your second year of study.

For Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand membership, both ECON 104 (or ECON 199) and ECON 105 are required, as are ACCT 152 (or LAWS 101), INFO 123 and ACCT 103 at 100-level. The Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA) also have requirements which can be referenced – refer to www.accaglobal.com

For the complete, three-year BCom Taxation and Accounting major degree plan go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/bachelor-of-commerce/student-advice/degree-plans

200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. At the conclusion of ACCT 254 Introduction to Taxation, you will have a working knowledge of income tax (income and deductions), the Goods and Services Tax (GST), and Fringe Benefit Tax. You will also understand the concepts of residence and source, and aspects of tax administration.

Courses at 300-level build on the foundations laid in earlier study, considering a range of topics including tax planning, avoidance and evasion, international taxation, taxation of investments, company taxation, ethics, tax policy, taxation of land sales, taxation of charities, and further aspects of tax administration and compliance.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

As a specialist in Taxation and Accounting you will be able to enter a variety of organisations. For example, as a taxation specialist or accountant in chartered accounting firms, accountancy practices, government organisations (including Inland Revenue and the Treasury), business and commercial enterprises, non-profit organisations, banking and financial services, management consultancies, education organisations, law firms, and obtain interesting, well-paid work around the world.

Many Taxation and Accounting students aspire to become chartered accountants through Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, CPA (Australia) or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA).

For this membership your BCom degree must include specific courses. For further details contact the Department of Accounting and Information Systems.

For more career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Accounting and Information Systems
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/what-can-i-study/taxation-and-accounting

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses
As a premier provider of teacher education in Aotearoa New Zealand, UC’s College of Education, Health and Human Development | Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora offers qualifications in:

• Early Childhood Teacher Education
• Primary Teacher Education
• Secondary Teacher Education.

We also offer a range of Professional Development programmes and support services. We offer our students:

• research-informed teaching by lecturers who have practical experience in their fields and come from Aotearoa and around the world
• classes that let you get to know your lecturers and classmates
• flexibility of study options for some programmes, including on-campus, distance, part-time and flexible delivery
• international links which can offer opportunities for unique study experiences for UC teaching students and enhance cultural understanding
• modern facilities and classrooms, and a relaxing, landscaped campus which provides a positive study environment
• academic pathways to postgraduate study.

Entry requirements
See the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) on page 52 and Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) on page 53 for more information on entry requirements and the application process.

Graduate diploma and master’s entry requirements can be found at www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

Study commitments
Depending on your programme of study, full-time on-campus students have 16–25 hours of lectures per week during term time, plus time spent on personal study, research, and assignment preparation. Full-time distance students can expect to spend a minimum of 40 hours per week on their studies, as well as being required to attend on-site intensives (see the ‘On-site Intensives’ section below).

For teaching programmes, professional teaching practice involves blocks of 2–7 weeks during which you are required to spend approximately eight hours each day working alongside an experienced teacher. Professional practice can usually be undertaken locally, though travel may be required.

Teacher education programmes are intensive and it is therefore important that applicants realise the amount of time required to complete them, particularly if studying by distance. If you need to work or have other commitments, then you may need to consider part-time study.

Distance and regional blended study
The College of Education, Health and Human Development | Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora has a range of delivery options as well as the face-to-face on-campus programmes in Ōtautahi Christchurch. The College offers a blended model of campus-based and online learning in Whakatū Nelson, Rotorua and Ngāmotu New Plymouth as well as a distance option.

Courses are taught using online resources, included web-based audio or video conferences. If you are enrolled in the regional campus model, some of the distance course sessions may be delivered face-to-face as intensive modules in Whakatū Nelson, Rotorua, or Ngāmotu New Plymouth.

New distance students are provided with comprehensive information through e-Learning support and the student support Learn (Moodle) sites. Lecturer contact details, assignment due dates and the times you are required to be on campus are available at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses.

Both undergraduate and a selection of postgraduate courses are available by distance – meaning that you can continue studying with us throughout your career.

Equipment required for distance study
The bulk of the course content is provided online. Online interaction will be part of flexible learning. Access to the following is required:

• telephone (with voicemail)
• computer, webcam, and printer
• internet access with broadband
• hardware and software to participate in online conference sessions, including Skype and Adobe Connect
• DVD and CD player – essential for viewing materials (not required for Early Childhood Teacher Education).

In addition, access to the following is recommended:

• fax/scanner – not essential, but desirable
• video camera – can be used in preparation of some assignments.

On-site intensives
Many distance courses have an on-site intensive component. These are a great opportunity to meet the lecturers and colleagues for the duration of your studies, form study groups in your home region, as well as online, and learn some of the information which is best taught in a face-to-face class or using particular equipment. On-site intensives may also include orientation activities, school or centre visits, and overnight marae visits.

On-site intensives for primary qualifications are available by distance – meaning that you can continue studying with us throughout your career.

Why study Teacher Education at UC?
UC is rated in the top 150 universities in the world in Education (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2018).

Jamie Leckie
Ngāti Maru
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)
Primary Teacher, Coromandel Area School

Teacher Education
Early Childhood: BTchLn(Primary), GradDipECTeach, MTeach
Primary: BTchLn(Primary), GradDipTchLn(Primary), MTeach
Secondary: GradDipTchLn(Secondary), MTeach

Teaching offers a varied, stimulating and rewarding career that provides the opportunity to influence and shape many lives. For those who wish to progress throughout their teaching career, there are always chances to make an impact for graduates who are passionate and enthusiastic.

Starting salaries are above those for many new graduates, and employment conditions are generally good. Teaching offers great international work opportunities too.

‘I wanted to become a teacher because I feel like I have a lot to give. Growing up, I had really great teachers and a really great upbringing, however some children are not as lucky, and I want to be that positive influence in children’s lives on a day to day basis. This inspires me to teach!’

www.canterbury.ac.nz
If you are enrolled in the Whakatū Nelson or Rotorua regional campus option you do not attend the on-site intensives in Otāutahi Christchurch. You will complete a blended model of online course work and face-to-face courses and curriculum components held at your regional campus.

On-site intensives for early childhood qualifications are taught in blocks. The distance option usually involves one on-site intensive per semester on campus for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood). Subsequent on-site intensives may be held in Ngāmotu New Plymouth as well as Otāutahi Christchurch if numbers permit. For the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching, the on-site intensives are held in Otāutahi Christchurch three times during the year.

Home schools (Primary)
In addition to the teaching placements organised by the College there will be occasions where access to a primary school is required in order to complete observations or course-related tasks. You are encouraged to develop a relationship with a local school so that you can access groups of children in a learning setting and resources where appropriate. This ‘home school’ contact is a strictly informal relationship between you and the school, and falls outside of any formal liaison organised between UC and the school.

Home centres (Early Childhood)
Distance students are encouraged to develop a relationship with a local early childhood setting so that they can become part of a learning community, observe children and teachers, and have the opportunity for professional conversations with staff. This ‘home centre’ contact is a strictly informal relationship between the student and the centre, and falls outside of any formal liaison organised between UC and the centre.

Professional practice
Professional practice placements for distance students are usually arranged in schools or centres close to where distance students live. However, travel may be required in some cases.

Education Library distance services
You can access the UC Education Library distance services if you are enrolled in a recognised distance course or a course at any UC regional campus or centre. Library services include:
- access to books, serials, and audiovisual materials such as videos and kits
- internet access through our webpage to resources and services, including the library catalogue, serials index, full text databases, registration, and forms
- advice on search strategies and guidance in using library resources
- access to items from other libraries if we do not have them in this library
- contact by phone, fax, email, or mail.

Students will be able to access their account details online.

Regional study
Students at UC’s regional campuses and centres have the benefit of a blended model of study that combines face-to-face courses tailored to local needs together with distance courses. If you are enrolled through the regional campus model, you will also have access to UC support services including the distance library service.

Nelson Centre
The Nelson Centre offers the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) degree using a blended model. Primary students attend Professional Inquiry classes one to two days per week, with the remainder of coursework completed by distance study. Professional practice can usually be undertaken locally, though travel may be required in some cases. The Nelson Centre is co-located with the Nelson Marlborough Institute of Technology (NMIT). Students have access to the NMIT well-being and learning support services, the library facilities, and computer networks.

Contact
UC Nelson Centre, NMIT
Y Block, 145 Collingwood Street, Nelson
T: +64 3 548 3106

Rotorua Centre
The Rotorua Centre, based at Waikari institute of Technology, offers the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary). Primary students attend Professional Inquiry classes one day per week, with the remainder of coursework completed by distance study. This course is designed to meet local needs, particularly in the areas of tikanga and te reo Māori. At the beginning of each semester, you will be required to attend an on-site intensive course, where you will be introduced to your subjects and inducted into UC systems. Students at our regional campuses have access to well-being and learning support services, the library facilities, and computer networks.

Contact
UC Rotorua Centre C/- Waikari Institute of Technology
Mokoia Drive, PO Box 3028, Rotorua
T: +64 7 346 8820

New Plymouth Centre
The New Plymouth Centre is located on the Western Institute of Technology (WITT) campus and offers the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) programme. Classes for the Professional inquiry courses of the BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) are usually held one day per week or fortnight, with students engaging in a range of distance courses at other times.

At the beginning of each semester, you will be required to attend additional days for an on-site intensive course, where they will be introduced to their subjects as well as to the UC systems and WITT support. Students are required to attend teaching practices in early childhood centres during their studies – these are arranged by the College. You will have access to both WITT’s library services and UC’s distance library services, well-being and learning support services, and computer networks.

Contact
University of Canterbury, New Plymouth Centre
C/- WITT, Private Bag 2030, New Plymouth 4342
T: +64 6 757 3100 ext 8861

Career opportunities
Teaching graduates are eligible to apply to the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for provisional registration as a teacher. After completing two years of satisfactory teaching, graduates are eligible to apply for full registration.
Teaching skills of management, communication, coordination, responsibility and organisation are prized in many professions such as management, policy and advocacy, publishing, politics and business.
For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

Early Childhood Teacher Education
BTchLn(EarlyChildhood), GradDipECTeach, MTchgLn
Working in early childhood education will offer you a challenging and rewarding career. You will enhance the lives of infants, toddlers and young children, and provide support for whānau in the important task of parenting/caregiving. The early years of a child’s life have a critical impact on their lifelong development; high-quality learning experiences within those years lay the foundations for all later learning.
Now is a particularly good time to get into early childhood teaching as there are many scholarships for students enrolling in Early Childhood Teacher Education programmes. For more information go to www.teachnz.govt.nz

Entry requirements
See the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) on page 52 for information on entry requirements and the application process.
Programme structure

Early Childhood qualifications at UC have four components.

- In Education, you will learn about the aims and purposes of education, child development, teaching and learning, assessment, the Aotearoa New Zealand education system, socio-political and cultural contexts, communication skills, information skills, and contemporary issues.

- In Professional Inquiry and Professional Practice, you will learn practical teaching skills and spend time working in an early childhood setting alongside an experienced teacher. You will also be visited by a lecturer who will observe and discuss your progress. The degree includes two blocks of Professional Practice in first year (one for two weeks and another for four weeks) and two blocks of up to five weeks in each of the second and third years.

- In Curriculum Studies, you will learn about Te Whāriki – the Early Childhood Curriculum. Students gain pedagogical knowledge (knowledge about the theory of teaching), and skills required to teach effectively within an integrated curriculum.

- We continue to extend the professional practice opportunities and multicultural competencies for BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) students by offering international teaching/learning opportunities, mainly in the Pacific and in Asia. These experiences give students first-hand exposure to alternative early childhood settings in another culture.

100-level courses

Compulsory first-year courses for the BTchLn(EarlyChildhood):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TECE 105</td>
<td>Integrated Curriculum/Ako and Whanaungatanga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECE 106</td>
<td>Rethinking Infants and Toddlers/Te Kōhungahungahua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECM 101</td>
<td>Te Reo me ngā Āhuatanga Māori 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEDU 105</td>
<td>Cultural Studies/Te Tirohanga Āhurea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEDU 110</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEDU 111</td>
<td>Education, Culture and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEP1 101</td>
<td>The Profession of Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEP1 105</td>
<td>Teacher identity/Ngā Tirohanga Whānui</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information on Teacher Education courses including course descriptions go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Working in early childhood places you in the middle of the fun, challenging and ultra-important world of caring for infants, toddlers and children.

This is an interactive and collaborative profession where teamwork is highly valued, which can enhance your job satisfaction too.

Early childhood teachers who graduate from UC are highly respected and find roles in early learning centres, childcare centres (public and private), kindergartens, kōhanga reo, hospitals and government agencies.

Our graduates leave with first-rate teaching skills that have been tried and tested in various settings while on placement throughout their studies. The applied knowledge of different teaching strategies, learning styles and knowledge of Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum, prepares skilled graduates who will succeed in facilitating the development and learning of infants, toddlers and young children in their vital years.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Primary Teacher Education

BTchLn(Primary), GradDipTchLn(Primary), MThchLn

Teaching at a primary level allows you to discover the potential of each child, encourage their learning (perhaps beginning a lifelong appreciation of it), and provide important relationships and experiences that will make a real difference to their lives.

For those people who are energetic, committed, creative, have good literacy and numeracy skills, and enjoy working with kids, teaching is a positive and varied career to consider.

For more degree information see the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) on page 53.

Entry requirements

See the Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) on page 53 for information on entry requirements and the application process.

As places are limited we strongly recommend that you apply for programme entry as early as possible (applications normally open in August). Applications close four weeks prior to the commencement of the programme in mid-February or when places are filled (whichever comes first).

Programme structure

There are four basic components of primary qualifications at UC.

- Education courses address areas such as the aims and purposes of education, child development, teaching and learning, classroom management, assessment, the Aotearoa New Zealand education system, and socio-political and cultural contexts.

‘Kiwi teachers are sought after and valued highly so I have the flexibility to travel to other countries, and use my degree to fund my travels. It’s such a rewarding job. I love not knowing what to expect from the kids!’

Thomas Straker
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)
Primary Teacher, Casebrook Intermediate School

- Professional Studies courses introduce students to the observation, communication, interaction, management, planning, diagnostic, and practical teaching skills required of teachers in Aotearoa New Zealand schools.

- Professional Practice is the time spent working in a classroom. It provides a supportive context in which students can trial and refine their planning, teaching, and management skills. Professional Practice initiates students into the complexities of the teacher’s role within the classroom, the school and the wider community. There are two blocks of Professional Practice in schools each year of the BTchLn. Part-time students have one block each year and usually take six years to complete the degree. During their Professional Practice students will spend approximately eight hours a day working alongside an experienced teacher.

- Curriculum Studies includes all curriculum subjects that a primary teacher is expected to teach. These include English, mātauraka Māori, mathematics, science, technology education, social studies, art, music, drama and dance, health, and physical education.
100-level courses

Compulsory first-year courses for the BTchLn(Primary):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TECM 101</td>
<td>Te Reo me ngā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEEI 112</td>
<td>Theoretical Foundations of Literacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEEI 113</td>
<td>The Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEEI 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematics Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEDU 110</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEDU 111</td>
<td>Education, Culture and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEP 101</td>
<td>The Profession of Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEP 102</td>
<td>The Profession of Teaching: Understanding Learning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information on Teacher Education courses including course descriptions go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

The contacts and experiences from teaching placements can often provide a good springboard into the working world.

UC Primary Teacher Education graduates have gained teaching and management positions in primary, intermediate, middle and area schools across Aotearoa New Zealand. Internationally recognised, the BTchLn(Primary) can open up teaching opportunities abroad too.

Transferable skills apply to roles outside of teaching eg, educational publishing, policy, advocacy, consultancy, community development, social work and the police.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

Secondary Teacher Education

GradDipTchLn(Secondary), MTeachLn

The College offers two internationally recognised qualifications for students who wish to train as secondary school teachers.

The Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) is a one-year graduate qualification for those who already hold a degree. The graduate diploma is currently offered on campus in Ōtāutahi Christchurch with an intake in early February.

The Master of Teaching and Learning is a one-year postgraduate qualification for those who already hold a degree.

Students complete a 180-point master’s degree within one calendar year of full-time study on campus. This qualification focuses on practices that cater for diverse and priority learners’ needs in the Aotearoa New Zealand context.

Entry requirements

A relevant degree is required to study the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) or Master of Teaching and Learning. Overseas degrees will need to be assessed as equivalent to an Aotearoa degree by the University.

For the GradDipTchLn(Secondary), you must have a bachelor’s degree which includes study to 300-level in an Aotearoa secondary school curriculum area (your specialist teaching subject) as well as an additional teaching subject. For example, with an undergraduate degree in Biology including courses in Maths to 200-level, you may apply with a specialist teaching subject in Science with Biology and Maths as your additional teaching subject.

For the MTeachLn, you must have a bachelor’s degree which includes study to 300-level in an Aotearoa secondary school curriculum area (your specialist teaching subject) and applicants are normally expected to have achieved a B+ average or better in those 300-level courses. You are also required to have one teachable subject, for example, with an undergraduate degree with a major in Biology you can teach Science with Biology as your specialist teaching subject.

Note: not all teachable subjects from the list in this section are supported by the Master of Teaching and Learning.

How to apply

Selection for entry is not automatic and is based on academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children and young people, community involvement, communication skills, and other personal qualities.

As places are limited, we strongly recommend that you apply for programme entry as early as possible (applications normally open on 1 August). Applications are due four weeks prior to the commencement of the programme or when places are filled.

See the Guide to Applying for further information and details at www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying

Programme structure

Secondary Teacher Education is made up of courses in the following areas of study:

- Professional Studies where you learn about the secondary school student and how to present skills, lesson planning, classroom management, questioning skills, learning theories, and teaching strategies.
- Education Studies provides opportunities for students to explore issues surrounding the history, sociology, philosophy, politics, cultural contexts, and psychology of education. It also considers strategies for using ICT in education and e-learning.

- Teaching Practice is the school-based requirement of the programme and provides the placement contexts in which students develop skills and gain experience in practical situations.
- All Teaching Studies courses focus on the essential learning areas of the Aotearoa Curriculum, including curriculum statements, examination prescriptions, unit and achievement standards, teaching and management approaches, assessment practices, and curriculum resources.

Secondary Teacher Education – major subjects

For the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary), you will need at least two teaching subjects from the Teaching Studies list below (Note: the Master of Teaching and Learning requires only one teaching subject, and has slightly different teaching options). Degree specialisation (preferably to 300-level) is required for your main teaching subject. A second teaching subject is also necessary, for which study to 200-level is preferable. UC offers the following teachable subjects:

- English
- Health
- International Languages
- Mathematics
- Music
- Outdoor and Environmental Education
- Performing Arts
- Physical Education
- Science with Biology
- Science with Chemistry
- Science with Physics
- Social Studies with Classical Studies
- Social Studies with Economics
- Social Studies with Geography
- Social Studies with History
- Te Reo Māori
- Technology.

Courses

For information on Secondary Teacher Education courses go to the relevant qualification schedule at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

For course descriptions, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Graduates of these programmes will be eligible to apply for provisional registration as a secondary school teacher. This enables you to apply for teaching positions in Aotearoa and many countries around the world, allowing you to travel and work in your chosen profession. Please contact the relevant authorities for international requirements.
For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz

Te Reo Māori
BA, CertArts, CertLang, DipLang, BCom (minor only)
See also Māori and Indigenous Studies on page 108.

He taoka te reo
he kura pounamu
Iti kahuraki
māpihi maurea.
The language is a treasure
Like a greenstone pendant
That which I strive to possess
And carry with me always.

As Aotearoa New Zealand seeks to become even more of a globally respected nation with solid social and political foundations, the need to revitalise and embrace te reo Māori as a living, everyday language is becoming even more important for people of all walks of life.

This discipline enables people to explore their identity as New Zealanders and to pass on their passion for this language of Aotearoa to others. Te Reo Māori is a highly recommended language option for those who might work with Māori people, Indigenous industries, or in education, public, or communications roles that require bicultural and multicultural competency.

Students majoring in other subject areas such as History, Sociology, Political Science and International Relations, Human Services, English, Education, Cultural Studies, Law, and Social Work often take Māori language courses to support their main field of study.

Why study Te Reo Māori at UC?

• Our staff in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies operate as a whānau. We pride ourselves on being accessible in and out of classes to provide support and guidance for students.

• UC staff have expertise in aspects of language acquisition, revitalisation, bilingual education, second language teaching pedagogy, change in language over time, and Māori English.

• Aotahi has offered regular wānanga reo (language immersion field trips) to local marae for its language students for the last 20 years.

Recommended background
No previous study of te reo Māori is required for the introductory course.

100-level courses
Finding the right entry language course for you
No previous study of te reo Māori is required for entry into TREO 110 Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners.

Students with a basic knowledge of te reo Māori can enrol in TREO 111 Te Reo: Te Kākano – Introductory Language 1 in the first semester, and progress to TREO 112 Te Reo: Te Kākano – Introductory Language 2 in the second semester.

Those who have studied the language before will have the opportunity to enter the advancing language course directly. Thus majoring in Te Reo Māori will take either three or four years depending on how much Māori language you already know. Interested students should consult the School at the beginning of the year about the entry level appropriate for them.

Language learning needs continuous application and steady work every week. You will find that learning the Māori language has benefits beyond the excitement of learning to express yourself in Māori. All our language courses place emphasis on both oral and written skills.

Incorporating Māori and Indigenous Studies courses
Students wishing to major in this subject are also encouraged to take courses in Māori and Indigenous Studies (up to 45 points from this subject can be included in the Te Reo Māori major). Students completing a double major in Te Reo Māori and Māori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

200-level and beyond
At 200-level, TREO 260 Te Reo: Te Pihinga – Intermediate Language continues the immersion language environment. It aims to increase the range and fluency of conversational ability to help acquire the skills for formal speech at an appropriate level, and lay the groundwork for future growth.

Successful completion of the second-year programme leads you to continue intensive study of te reo Māori in your final undergraduate year.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
Careers are opening up as a result of the increasing role of Māori society as a defining element of national culture. Aotearoa will see this continue in the future, as a result of changing demographics, government policy, and social attitudes.

Whether you need it for a career in health, education, policy, government, law, tourism or social services, the confidence and skills from a language degree can help you to the next level in your career.

Employment options for graduates are rapidly increasing in iwi and other Māori organisations. Graduates find work in research, teaching, archival, heritage and arts/cultural organisations, government organisations and the wider community. For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
/schools-and-departments
/aotahi-school-of-maori-and-indigenous-studies

Michelle Bergman
Ngāti Rangitah, Ngāti Raukawa
Bachelor of Arts in History with minors in English and Te Reo Māori
Studying towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership

‘Learning te reo Māori has strengthened my connection with my culture. I have a passion for wanting to help rangatahi transition easily into tertiary education, and reconnect with their iwi and re-engage in te ao Māori.’
Index

Academic Skills Centre ..................... 12
Accommodation .................................. 20
Accommodation applications .............. 21
Accommodation comparisons .............. 22
Accounting ......................................... 63
Admission with equivalent status to University Entrance ......................... 29
Adult Entry ........................................ 29
Advice .............................................. 35
Antarctic Studies ................................. 64
Anthropology ....................................... 65
Art History and Theory ......................... 65
Arts .................................................. 38, 56
Astronomy .......................................... 66
Bachelor of:
  Arts ............................................. 38
  Commerce ...................................... 39
  Criminal Justice ............................... 40
  Engineering with Honours ................. 41
  Fine Arts ....................................... 42
  Forestry Science .............................. 43
  Health Sciences ............................. 44
  Laws ............................................. 45
  Laws Honours ................................ 45
  Music ........................................... 46
  Product Design ................................ 47
  Science ........................................ 48
  Social Work ................................... 49
  Speech and Language Pathology with Honours .................................. 50
  Sport Coaching ................................ 51
  Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) ......................................... 52
  Teaching and Learning (Primary) ........ 53
Biochemistry ..................................... 67
Biological Sciences ............................. 67
Biosecurity ...................................... 68
Biotechnology .................................. 69
Business and Sustainability ................. 69
Business Economics ........................... 70
Cambridge International Examinations .. 29
Careers ............................................ 12
Certificate In:
  Arts ............................................. 56
  Commerce .................................... 56
  Criminal Justice ............................. 57
  Foundation Studies ......................... 59
  Languages .................................... 57
  Science ........................................ 57
  Sport Coaching ............................... 57
  University Preparation ...................... 58
Chemical and Process Engineering ......... 81
Chemistry ......................................... 71
Chinese .......................................... 72
Christchurch ..................................... 8, 16
Cinema Studies ................................ 72
Civil Engineering .............................. 82
Classics .......................................... 73
Clubs ............................................ 6, 8, 14, 16, 19
Commerce ........................................ 39, 56
Community ....................................... 8, 19
Computer Engineering ....................... 83
Computer Science ............................. 75
Conjoint and Double Degrees ............. 54
Costs ............................................... 32
Criminal Justice ................................. 40, 57, 75
Cultural Studies ................................ 76
Data Science ..................................... 77
Degree Definitions ............................. 34
Degrees ........................................... 38-53
Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities ......................................... 77
Disability resources ......................... 12
Discretionary Entrance ...................... 29
Dipoma in Global Humanitarian Engineering ............................................. 58
Languages ........................................ 59
Double and conjoint degrees .............. 54
Early Childhood Teacher Education ......... 52, 130
Ecology .......................................... 78
Economics ....................................... 78
Education ......................................... 79
Electrical and Electronic Engineering .... 83
Eligibility ......................................... 29
Engineering ........................................ 41, 80
English ........................................... 87
English Language ................................ 88
Enrolment ......................................... 28-32
Entry requirements ............................ 29
Environmental Science ....................... 89
European and European Union Studies .... 89
Events ............................................. 19
Exchange programmes ....................... 10
Facilities .......................................... 4, 8
Fees ............................................... 26, 32
Finance .......................................... 90
Financial Engineering ........................ 91
Financial support ............................. 12, 31
Fine Arts .......................................... 42, 92
Forest Engineering ............................. 84
Forestry Science ............................... 43, 93
Foundation Studies ......................... 59
French ............................................ 95
Geography ........................................ 95
Geology .......................................... 96
German .......................................... 37
Global experience .............................. 10
Graduate qualifications ..................... 60
Halls of residence .............................. 20
see also Accommodation
  Health Centre ................................ 12
  Health Sciences ............................ 44, 98
  History ....................................... 100
  Human Resource Management .......... 100
  Human Services ............................. 101
  Industrial Product Design ................. 117
  Information Systems ....................... 102
  International Baccalaureate Diploma .. 29
  International Business ....................... 103
  International students ...................... 10, 25-26
  Japanese ....................................... 104
  Key dates ...................................... see opposite
  Latin ........................................... 105
  Law ............................................. 45, 105
  Liaison Office ................................ 35
  Linguistics .................................... 107
  Majors ......................................... 34
  Management .................................. 107
  Māori and Indigenous Studies .......... 108
  Māori students ............................... 23
  Marketing ..................................... 109
  Mathematics .................................. 109
  Mechanical Engineering ................... 85
  Mechatronics Engineering ................ 85
  Media and Communication ............... 110
  Mentoring .................................... 12
  Music .......................................... 46, 111
  Natural Resources Engineering ......... 86
  NCEA ............................................ 29
  Operations and Supply Chain Management .. 113
  Orientation ................................... 12, 19
  Pacific students .............................. 24
  Philosophy .................................... 113
  Physics ........................................ 114
  Political Science and International Relations .......... 115
  Postgraduate qualifications ............... 60
Preparation for University Study ........... 29, 58, 59
  Primary Teacher Education ............. 53, 131
  Product Design ................................ 47, 116
  Professional and Community Engagement .......... 118
  Provisional Admission ..................... 29
  Psychology ..................................... 118
  Qualifications ................................. 37, 60
  Rankings ........................................ 4
  Rec Centre ..................................... 16
  Russian ......................................... 119
  Scholarships .................................. 31
  Science ........................................ 48, 57
  Secondary Teacher Education .......... 132
  Social life ...................................... 19
  Social Work .................................. 49, 120
  Sociology ...................................... 121
  Software Engineering ...................... 87
  Spanish ......................................... 122
  Special Application programmes ..... 30
  Speech and Language Pathology ......... 50, 123
  Sport ............................................ 39
  Sport Coaching .............................. 51, 57, 124
  Statistics ....................................... 125
  Strategy and Entrepreneurship ......... 126
  Student Allowance ............................ 31
  Student Care ................................... 12
  Student Loans .................................. 31
  Subjects ......................................... 34, 63-53
  Support services .............................. 12, 23, 24
  Taxation and Accounting .................. 128
  Teacher Education ......................... 52, 53, 129
  Te Reo Māori .................................. 133
  UC+ ............................................. 55
  UC7 graduate attributes .................... 2-17
  UCIC ............................................ 59
  UCSA ........................................... 8, 19
see also University of Canterbury Students’ Association
Undergraduate study options ............... 37
University Entrance ......................... 29
University of Canterbury Students’ Association ......................... 8, 19
University Preparation ...................... 29, 58, 59
Volunteering .................................. 6, 8
Work opportunities .......................... 6, 8
Don’t forget...

Key dates

**UC Info Evenings by region — 2018 (for 2019 entry)**

**North Island**
- 15 May Auckland
- 23 May Hamilton
- 24 May Bay of Plenty
- 29 May Wellington
- 12 June Hawke's Bay

**South Island**
- 9 May Southland
- 6 June Christchurch
- 13 June Nelson
- 18 June Timaru

**Key Dates — 2018 (for 2019 entry)**
- 12 July UC Open Day on campus
- 1 August Teacher Education applications for programme entry open
- 15 August UC Emerging Leaders and many other scholarship applications due
- 28 September Applications for accommodation due
- 2 October Applications to Enrol at UC open
- 17 October Special applications for Bachelor of Music majoring in Performance due
- 7 November Special applications for Bachelor of Music majoring in Composition due
- 15 November Special applications for Bachelor of Fine Arts Intermediate Year due
- 10 December Applications to Enrol due for first-year domestic students

**Where are we?**

Access UC’s online maps through the QR code below for photos and more details of our extensive facilities and spacious campus.

---

**UC OPEN DAY RA TÖMENE**

**Thursday 12 July 2018**

Explore our campus. Discover your degree options. Experience student life.

The essential event to prepare you for 2019 study at UC!

Accommodation tours will take place on Wednesday 11th and Friday 13th July.

Register to attend and view the full programme online at: www.canterbury.ac.nz/events/tours-and-events/open-days